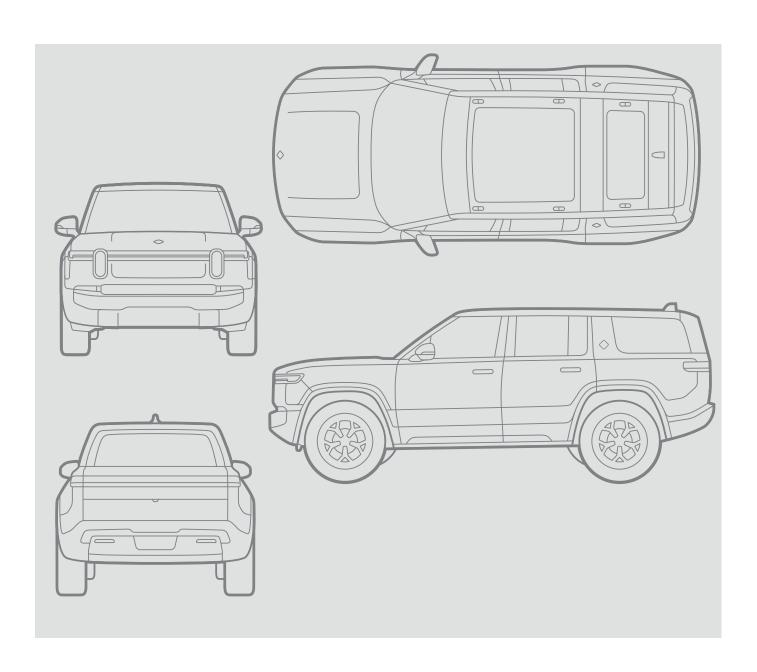


# R1S

# **Owner's Guide**



Software Version 2024.23 Model Year 2025



© 2021-2024 Rivian Automotive, LLC. All rights reserved.

All information in this document and all Rivian software is subject to copyright and other intellectual property rights of Rivian Automotive, LLC, its affiliates, or its licensors. This material may not be modified, reproduced, or copied, in whole or in part, without the prior written permission of Rivian Automotive, LLC, its affiliates, or its licensors. Unless indicated otherwise, all trademarks are owned and registered by Rivian Automotive, LLC, its affiliates, or its licensors in the United States and/or other countries. Please visit <a href="https://www.rivian.com/legal/brand">https://www.rivian.com/legal/brand</a> for Rivian's trademarks and service marks.

Software embedded or accessed by the vehicle may utilize open source software. Please visit https://www.rivian.com/legal/open-source for more information.

Some features may not be available depending on your vehicle configuration or region.

The images provided in this document are for illustrative purposes only. Depending on the product details and market region, the information in this document may appear slightly different from your product.

# **Contents**

Vehicle Overview	. 12
Introduction	. 12
Symbols Used in This Guide	12
High-Voltage Dangers	. 13
Exterior Overview	. 14
Front and Rear Exterior View	. 14
Driver Side Exterior View	. 16
Front and Rear Lights	. 17
Side Lights	. 19
Interior Overview	21
Interior Front View	. 21
Interior Rear View	. 22
Interior Cargo View	23
Power Outlets	. 24
Power Outlets Overview	24
Accessory Power	. 26
Software Updates	. 27
Vehicle Software Update	27
Access and Safety	. 29
Rivian Account	29
About Your Rivian Account	. 29
Driver Profile Settings	. 30
Vehicle Access	. 31
Keys	. 31
Theft Protection	. 35
Doors	37
Roomy Entry and Exit	. 38
Kneel Vehicle	40
Child Locks	41
Garages	42
Seating	. 45
Adjust the Front Seats	45
Seat Climate Control	45
Second Row Seats	. 46
Third-Row Seats	. 49
Seat Belts	50
Head Restraints	54



	Child Seats	. 57
	Airbags	65
	About Airbags	65
	Airbag Status	66
	Airbag Locations	67
	Airbag Functions	68
	Front Passenger Airbag	70
	Proper Sitting Position	. 72
	Children in Rear Seats	74
	Deployed Airbags	. 75
	Windows	76
	Open or Close Windows	. 76
	Lock or Unlock Passenger Windows	77
	Sun Visors	. 78
	Toll Devices	. 79
	Mirrors	80
	Side Mirrors	80
	Rearview Mirror	. 82
	Tires and Wheels	83
	Tire Pressure and Tire Care	. 83
	Load Capacity	. 85
	Steps for Determining the Correct Load Limit	. 86
	Uniform Tire Quality Grading	87
	Snow Traction Devices	88
	Tire Markings	. 89
	Glossary of Tire Terminology	90
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System	. 92
	Remove the Aerodynamic Wheel Cover	. 94
Cli	mate	. 95
	Cabin Climate Control	. 95
	About Climate Control	. 95
	Center Display Controls	96
	Second-Row Controls	.101
	Third-Row Controls	.102
	Rear Display Controls	. 104
	Heated Steering Wheel	.106
	Window Defrost	.107
	Seat Climate Control	.108
	About Seat Climates	. 108
	Front Seat Climates	.110
	Second-Row Seat Climates	.111



Third-Row Seat Climates	112
Pet Comfort	113
About Pet Comfort	113
Center Display	114
Rivian Mobile App	115
Roof	116
About the Roof	116
Phone and Media	117
Phone	117
Bluetooth Pairing	117
Phone Call	118
Smartphone Integration	120
Rivian Mobile App	122
Connectivity	124
Cellular Connectivity	124
Wi-Fi Hotspot	125
Vehicle Wi-Fi	127
Device Charging	130
USB Charge Ports	130
Wireless Charger	131
Audio	133
Sound System	133
Media Sources	135
Alexa	138
Overview and Setup	138
Disable Wake Word	139
Things You Can Ask Alexa	140
Driving	143
Basic Vehicle Operations	143
Startup and Sleep	143
Vehicle Data	144
Brakes	145
Gear Selection	146
Exterior Lights	148
Interior Lights	153
Wipers	156
Horn	159
Stalks	160
Thumb Controls	161
Driving Controls	165
Status Indicators	165



Power Gauge	171
Vehicle Hold	172
Emergency Deceleration	173
Electronic Stability Control	174
Display Screens	176
Center Display	176
Driver Display	178
Rear Display	179
Drive Modes	180
Drive Modes	180
Stability	182
Ride Feel	183
Brake Regen	184
Hold	185
Ride Height	186
Gauge View	188
Navigation	189
Overview	189
Charging Stops	190
Trip Preferences	191
Add Stops	192
Send Location from Phone	193
Towing a Trailer	194
Load Capacity	194
Trailer Hitch	195
Trailer Settings	197
Trailer Brakes	199
Manual Cruise Control	200
Off-Road Driving	202
Trip Preparation	202
Tread Lightly! Principles	203
Tips and Techniques	204
Air Down Tires	206
Drive Across Water	207
Negotiate Obstacles	208
Recover the Vehicle	211
Post-Trip Inspection	214
Driver Assistance	219
Driver Assistance Introduction	219
About Driver Assistance	219
Driver Assistance Sensors and Cameras	221



Driving Assist	225
Settings and Safety Information	225
Adaptive Cruise Control	229
Highway Assist	232
Curve Speed Assist	235
Lane Change on Command	236
Lane Safety	238
Settings and Safety Information	238
Lane Departure Warning	240
Lane Keeping Assist	241
Blind Spot Monitoring	242
Collision Mitigation	243
Settings and Safety Information	243
Forward Collision Warning	245
Automatic Emergency Braking	246
Dynamic Brake Support	247
Parking Safety	248
Settings and Safety Information	248
Park Assist	251
Rear Cross-Traffic Warning	253
Light Safety	254
High Beams Assist	254
Charging and Range	256
Charging	256
Find a Charger	256
Start a Charge Session	257
Set the Charge Amperage	259
Set the Charge Limit	260
Check Charge Status	261
Check Time to Charge	262
Stop a Charge Session	263
Set a Charge Schedule	264
Range	265
Range Estimates	265
Effects on Range	266
Low Battery	267
Battery Life	268
Portable Charger	269
Important Safety Instructions	269
Parts Diagram	273
Attach or Remove an Adapter	274



Charging	275
User Maintenance Instructions	277
Moving and Storage	278
Installation Instructions	279
Troubleshoot the Portable Charger	280
Specifications	281
NACS DC Adapter	282
Important Safety Instructions	282
About the Adapter	285
Use the Adapter	286
Specifications	288
Troubleshooting	288
Storage and Security	289
Interior Storage	289
Center Console	289
Storage Drawer	290
Rear Seat Armrest	291
Door Pockets	292
Seat Back Pockets	293
Under-Seat Storage	294
Cargo Storage	295
Exterior Storage	298
Front Trunk	298
Liftgate	300
Security	302
About Gear Guard Security	302
Gear Guard Settings	303
Gear Guard Video	305
Gear Guard Alarm	314
Camping and Recreation	316
Camping Controls	316
About Camping Controls	316
Energy Use	317
Outlets	318
Camp Courtesy	319
Turn Displays Off	320
Flood Lights	321
Vehicle Leveling	322
Show and Tell	323
About Show and Tell	323
Accessories	324



Camp Speaker	324
Overview	324
Battery	327
Operation	328
Resetting the Speaker	332
Troubleshooting and Safety	333
Air Compressor	337
About the Air Compressor	337
Use the Air Compressor Accessory Kit	338
Use the Air Compressor	340
Inflate Tires and Adventure Gear	341
Field Kit	343
About the Field Kit	343
First-Aid Kit	344
About the First Aid Kit	344
Rivian Torch	345
Use the Rivian Torch	345
Torch Settings	346
Charge the Torch	347
Replace the Battery	348
Charging Compartment	349
Three-Person Tent	350
About the Three-Person Tent	350
Assemble the Tent	351
Install the Tent on the Vehicle	360
Use the Tent	364
Close and Secure the Three-Person Tent	370
Remove the Three-Person Tent	372
Weight Limits	373
Warnings	374
Care and Maintenance	375
Cargo Crossbars	376
About the Cargo Crossbars	376
Install the Crossbars	377
Lock the Crossbars	379
Crossbar Loading	380
Remove the Crossbars	381
Crossbars Maintenance	
Crossbar Latch Tuning	381
Cargo Cover	
About the Cargo Cover	



Install the Cargo Cover	383
Remove the Cargo Cover	384
Service and Maintenance	385
Exterior Cleaning	385
Car Wash Mode	385
Commercial Car Wash	386
Hand Wash and Wax	387
Exterior Speakers	390
Clean the Road Wheel	391
Interior Cleaning	393
Surfaces	393
Display Screens	394
Floor Mats	395
Cold Weather Care	396
Surfaces	396
Lights	397
Routine Maintenance	398
About Vehicle Maintenance	398
Windshield Washer Fluid	399
Wiper Blade Replacement	400
Replace the Cabin Air Filter	402
Tire Rotation	404
Tire Replacement	405
Refrigerant System	406
Tire Change	408
About Tire Change	408
Prepare the Vehicle	410
Prepare the Spare Tire	411
Lift the Vehicle with the Tire Service Kit	413
Remove and Replace a Wheel	416
Lift the Vehicle with a Non-Rivian Jack	419
Flat Tire Repair	424
Seal a Flat Tire	424
Troubleshooting and Help	428
Troubleshooting	428
Restart	428
Jump-Start the 12 V System	430
Manually Open the Hood	433
Manually Release the Charge Plug	435
Calibration Settings	436
Overheating	437



System Failures	437
Roadside Assistance	438
Transport the Vehicle	438
Help	446
Emergency SOS	446
Open a Door without Power	447
Legal and Reference	448
Legal	448
Certification Conformity	448
FCC Statement	449
Exposure to Radio Frequency Energy	450
Class 1 Laser Product	451
State-Specific Disclaimers	452
Event Data Recorder	453
Data and Privacy	454
Clear Settings	456
Odometer Disclosure	457
Reporting Safety Defects in the United States	458
Customer Service	459



# **Vehicle Overview**

# Introduction

## Symbols Used in This Guide

The following are the meanings of symbols used in this guide.



#### **DANGER**

Risk of electrocution or electric shock



### **DANGER**

Risk of major injury such as

- fire
- · chemical or poison
- crushing
- · maiming
- · death



#### **WARNING**

Risk of minor injury



### **CAUTION**

Risk of

- · damage to vehicle or property
- · data disruption
- · voiding warranty

### **IMPORTANT**

Instructions to successfully complete a task

### **NOTE**

Useful information



### **High-Voltage Dangers**



#### **DANGER**

You could be electrocuted, seriously injured, or die if you attempt to perform your own service or repair on high-voltage systems.

Rivian vehicles contain lithium-ion battery packs, extremely high-voltage cables (400-450 V), electrical outlet cables (120 V), traditional car batteries (12 V), compressed gas, and triggering devices.

High-voltage components are identified by labels. Don't remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High-voltage cable or wiring has an orange covering. Don't probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high-voltage cables or wiring. Always assume the vehicle is energized.

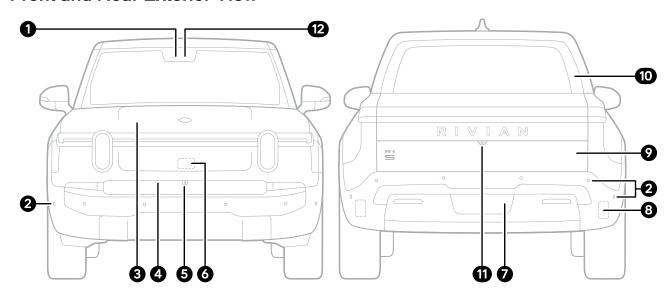
Rivian strongly recommends that you have all service and repair work done at a Rivian-authorized service center, mobile service vehicle, or repair facility.

Service and repair of high-voltage systems should only be performed by a trained technician with the proper knowledge and tools. It is dangerous to perform your own service or repair work on high-voltage systems. Exposure to high voltage can cause electrocution, severe injury, or death.



# **Exterior Overview**

## Front and Rear Exterior View



Item	Description	
1	Front camera	
2	Jltrasonic sensors	
3	Front trunk	
4	Front trunk button (hidden)	
5	ont surround view camera	
6	Front radar sensor	
7	Towing receiver hitch	
8	Corner radars	
9	Tailgate	
10	Liftgate	
11	Rear surround view camera	
12	Interior camera	



### **NOTE**

All vehicles ship with license plate brackets installed on the rear, and installed on the front by request. If your vehicle does not have a front license plate bracket installed, and you would like one, please <u>contact Rivian</u>.

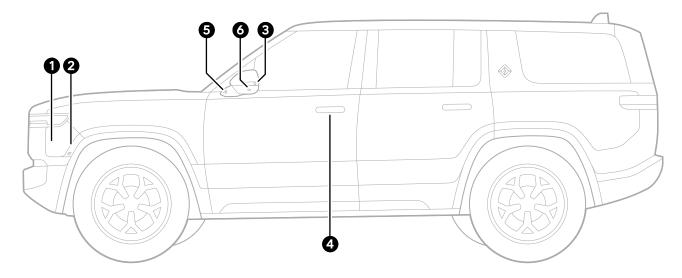


### **CAUTION**

Installation of a front license plate bracket requires the use of special tools and fasteners. We do not recommend installing the bracket yourself as improper installation can cause damage to the vehicle.



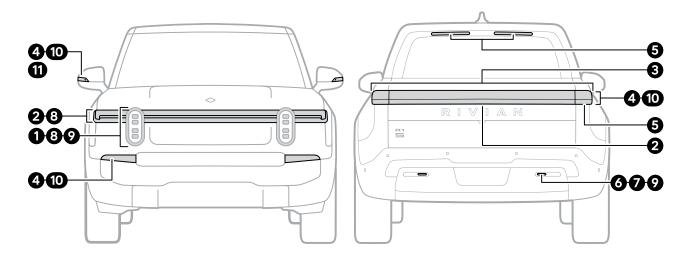
# **Driver Side Exterior View**



Item	Description	
1	Charge port door	
2	Charge port door sensor	
3	Lane change camera	
4	Door handle / key card reader	
5	Wing camera	
6	Surround view camera	



# Front and Rear Lights



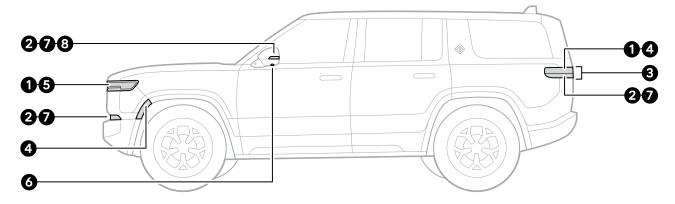
Item	Name	Description
1	Headlights	Lights at the front of vehicle cast a wide beam so you can see the road, objects, and pedestrians at night.
2		The light bars at the front and rear of the vehicle indicate the charge status.
bars	When the vehicle is charging, the light bars pulse green one segment at a time. The segments that stay green indicate the charging level.	
		When the vehicle is at full charge, the light bars stay green.
		When the vehicle is locked, the light bars turn off.
3	Taillights	Red lights at the rear of the vehicle help ensure other drivers can see the vehicle at night.
4	Turn signals	Amber front turn signals and red rear turn signals alert other drivers that you plan to turn or change lanes.
5	Brake lights	Red lights at the rear of the vehicle and red light strips above the rear window alert other drivers when the vehicle slows or stops.
6	Fog lights	Rear fog lights help ensure other drivers can see the vehicle in foggy conditions.
7	Reverse lights	White lights at the rear of the vehicle alert other drivers that the vehicle is in Reverse and may back up.



Item	Name	Description
8	Daytime running lights or parking lights	Lights at the front and sides of the vehicle make it more visible to other drivers while you drive or park it. Daytime running lights are brighter than parking lights.
9	Guide lights	Lights at the front and rear of the vehicle help you and passengers see the surroundings at night.
10	Hazard lights	Amber front and red rear turn signals flash to alert other drivers of a hazard or emergency.
		In the event of an emergency or malfunction, press the <b>Hazard Lights</b> button on the overhead console to turn on the <u>hazard lights</u> and alert surrounding vehicles.
11	Flood lights	Lights behind the side mirrors allow you to easily view the area in front of your vehicle when it's dark outside. Choose <b>Camping</b> from the menu, or choose <b>Vehicle</b> from the status bar on the center display. Then choose a <b>Flood Light</b> , or , to turn a flood light on or off.



# **Side Lights**



Item	Name	Description
1	Center light	The light bars at the front and rear of the vehicle indicate the <u>charge status</u> .
	bars	When the vehicle is charging, the light bars pulse green one segment at a time. The segments that stay green indicate the charging level.
		When the vehicle is at full charge, the light bars stay green.
		When the vehicle is locked, the light bars turn off.
2	Turn signals	Amber front turn signals and red rear turn signals alert other drivers that you plan to turn or change lanes.
3	Brake lights	Red lights at the rear of the vehicle and red light strips above the rear window alert other drivers when the vehicle slows or stops.
4	Front and rear side markers	Lights and reflective markers make the vehicle more visible to other drivers during the day and night.
5	Daytime running lights or parking lights	Lights at the front and sides of the vehicle make it more visible to other drivers while you drive or park it. Daytime running lights are brighter than parking lights.

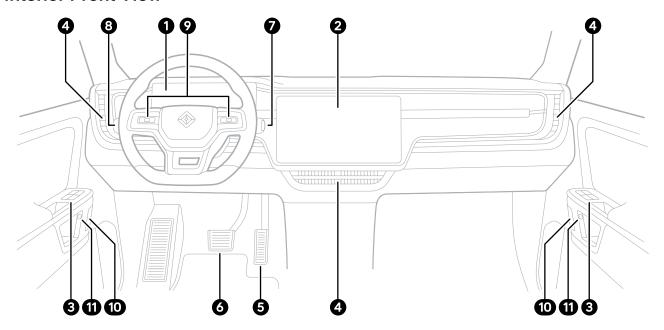


Item	Name	Description	
6	Entry lights	Side mirrors project the Rivian Compass logo to light the ground when you unlock the vehicle.	
		Note the following:	
		If enabled, the Entry Lights setting turns the entry lights on when you unlock the vehicle.	
		The lighting sequence setting turns the entry lights on when you unlock your vehicle from close proximity.	
		If you enable proximity unlocking or locking, the entry lights turn on when you approach the vehicle.	
7	Hazard lights	Amber front and red rear turn signals flash to alert other drivers of a hazard or emergency.	
		In the event of an emergency or malfunction, press the <b>Hazard Lights</b> button on the overhead console to turn on the <u>hazard lights</u> and alert surrounding vehicles.	
8	Flood lights	Lights behind the side mirrors allow you to easily view the area in front of your vehicle when it's dark outside. Choose <b>Camping</b> from the menu, or choose <b>Vehicle</b> from the status bar on the center display. Then choose a <b>Flood Light</b> , or , to turn a flood light on or off.	



# **Interior Overview**

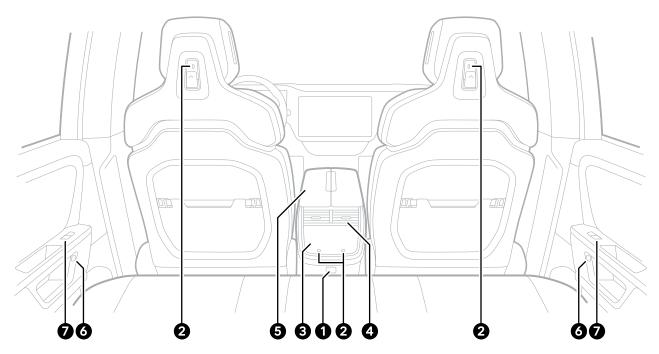
# **Interior Front View**



Item	Description
1	Driver display
2	Center display
3	Window controls
4	Vents
5	Accelerator pedal
6	Brake pedal
7	Drive stalk
8	Lights stalk
9	Thumb controls
10	Manual door handles
11	Open door buttons

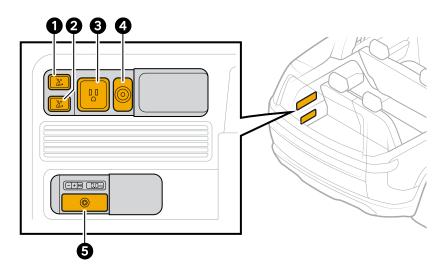


# **Interior Rear View**



Item	Description
1	Power outlet
2	USB-C outlets
3	Rear display
4	Rear vents
5	Center console
6	Open door buttons
7	Window controls

# Interior Cargo View



Item	Description
1	Left quick fold button
2	Right quick fold button
3	110 V power outlet
4	12 V power outlet
5	Air compressor (if equipped)



### **Power Outlets**

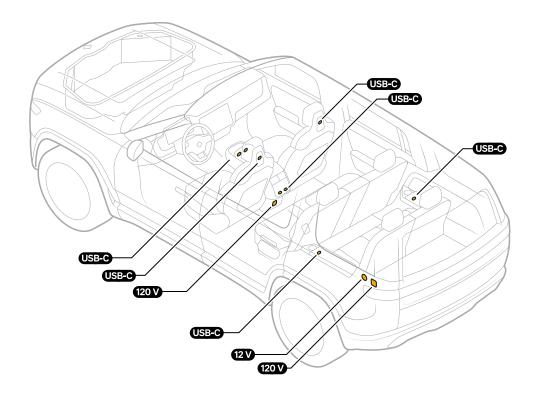
### **Power Outlets Overview**

The following power outlets are available in the vehicle:

- 12 V
- 120 V
- USB-C
- Wireless Charger

#### **NOTES**

- Use the USB-C outlets within the storage bin of the center console to charge and store data, such as security footage from the <u>Gear Guard</u>. These USB-C ports can support up to 60 W from a single port, with a total maximum capacity of 67.5 W for two ports.
- Use the USB-C outlets at the back of the head restraints, below the rear display screen, and near the
  armrests of the rear outboard seats for charging only. They are best suited for smaller electronic devices
  such as a phone or tablet. These USB-C ports can charge a max of 15 W from a single port, with a total
  maximum capacity of 30 W.
- Depending on your vehicle, not all outlets may be available.







#### **DANGER**

Rivian-supplied accessories work best with your vehicle. To reduce risk of fire or a thermal event, use caution when leaving non-Rivian devices plugged in and unattended.

Don't let objects obstruct any outlets in use.

Outlet	Power State
120 V	Power is off by default. After you turn them on from the <b>Energy</b> app <b>3</b> on the center display, they all remain on.
12 V	Power is off when the vehicle is not being used and the 120 V outlets are turned off. Power is on while the vehicle is in use. 12 V outlet power can be extended by turning on the 120 V outlets.



### **CAUTION**

- Don't use an outlet to power any device that requires over 1,500 W (1.5 kW) of power. If the 120 V circuits overload, the power cuts off. Unplug devices before you turn the outlets back on.
- Don't use more than one high-powered device at the same time. The 120 V outlets share the 1,500 W (1.5 kW) of power.
- Leaving the 120 V outlets powered on reduces the range of your vehicle, even if no devices are plugged in.

### **Accessory Power**

Accessory power allows you to keep your vehicle powered on even when you walk away from your vehicle, lock the car, or restart the vehicle. A visual indicator appears in the center of the status bar to alert you if the power is on.

### **NOTES**

- · Using accessory power reduces your range.
- The 12 V and USB-C outlets, as well as the wireless charging pad, are always on when the vehicle is in use. Turn on **Outlets** to keep the power on when you are away from your vehicle.

To send power to the 120 V power outlets and keep the 12 V and USB-C outlets, as well as the wireless charging pad, active:

- 1. Choose **Energy** from the app tray at the bottom of the center display, and then choose **Outlets**.
- 2. Set the timer.
- 3. Choose Turn On Outlets.

#### NOTE

While the timer is active, the outlets automatically turn off if the battery range becomes very low.



# **Software Updates**

### **Vehicle Software Update**

You can improve the functionality of your vehicle by updating its software over a Wi-Fi® or cellular connection.

When a software update is available for your vehicle, the vehicle notifies you and provides status information, such as the following:

- · Version number of the software update
- · Estimated time the software update will take

Choose See what's new to read the update details.

The software update notification offers three installation options:

- Install Now to start the software update.
- Schedule for Later to choose a time in the future for this update or for all future updates.
- Not Now to clear the message and not install the update.

When you choose Schedule for Later, you:

- Select an installation time in the picker.
- Optionally, you can turn on Always auto install at [time] to set up auto install of future software updates. You can activate or deactivate this setting in Settings > Vehicle > Updates on the center display.
- Have the option to set up Only install at home for auto install.

If you have previously set up auto install, the notification displays the scheduled time and allows you to choose:

- Install Now to run the install right away.
- Change Install Time to select a different time.
- Got it to accept the previously scheduled time.

### **NOTES**

- With auto install, the actual installation time may vary by a few minutes.
- The system allows at least 8 hours between the software download and installation to be sure you are aware it's scheduled.

To access or change the software settings anytime, go to **Settings > Vehicle > Updates** on the center display.



#### **IMPORTANT**

Before you update the software for your vehicle, be sure that:

- The battery has at least 35 miles of range.
- The vehicle is in Park.
- The vehicle isn't connected to a DC fast charger.
- · Tire Change mode is off.
- · System temperatures are not too high or too low.
- The 12 V battery is charged and in good health.
- · Pet Comfort is off.
- · Vehicle leveling is off.
- All passengers have exited the vehicle (suggested).

If a new system update is available but any of the requirements above are not met, you will receive a notification where you can choose:

- Go to Updates to learn more.
- · Got it to close the notification.



#### **CAUTION**

While your vehicle updates the software, don't touch the pedals or buttons. Otherwise this may interrupt the update and disable the vehicle.

Storage access, locking, and security features are unavailable while the vehicle updates the software.

If the vehicle doesn't complete the software update, check the center display for additional information.



# **Access and Safety**

## **Rivian Account**

### **About Your Rivian Account**

Use your Rivian account to do the following:

- · Add authorized drivers
- · Assign keys to drivers
- Personalize driver seat position, steering wheel, mirror, and media presets



## **Driver Profile Settings**

You can save driver's seat, steering wheel, and side mirror positions in your driver profile on the center display.

- 1. Go to your driver profile.
- 2. Set your preferred driver's seat, steering wheel, and side mirror positions.
- 3. Choose **Remember** to save the settings.

When you unlock the vehicle from the outside with your key, the seat, steering wheel, and side mirrors automatically move into the saved positions.

If you need to apply these saved positions when you are inside the vehicle, do the following:

- 1. Shift the vehicle into Park.
- 2. Go to your driver profile and choose **Restore**.

### NOTE

- Press any steering wheel control button to stop automatic adjustments in progress.
- You cannot apply these settings while driving.



### **Vehicle Access**

### **Keys**

### **About Keys**

Use a key card or phone key to lock and unlock the vehicle, or use one of the following methods:

- Proximity Lock and Unlock to automatically lock or unlock the vehicle when you are near it with a phone key
- · Lock icons in the center display to lock or unlock the vehicle or to check lock status

Go to **Settings > Vehicle > Access** to set all locking behaviors.

#### **NOTES**

- In the **Settings © > Drivers and Keys** menu, indicators (black dots) identify the key that unlocked the vehicle and the owner of that key.
- The doors automatically lock when you start driving.
- If the vehicle receives an active or passive unlock command, and a door is not opened within 2 minutes, the vehicle relocks automatically.

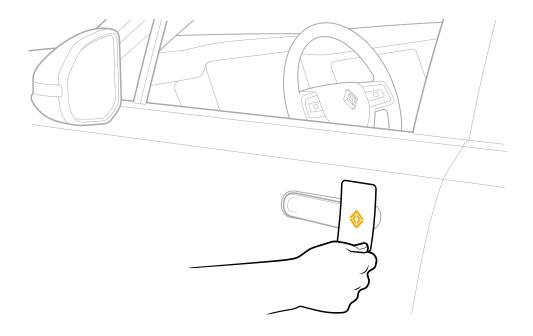
### **Key Card**

To use the key card to lock or unlock the vehicle, touch it to the reader on the driver's door handle and wait a few seconds.

#### **NOTES**

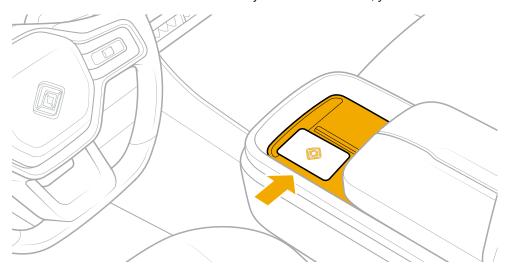
- The key card only works on the driver door. Passenger doors do not have card readers.
- If the vehicle is asleep, touch the key card to the driver's door handle for up to 8 seconds.





### Start the Vehicle With a Key Card

To drive the vehicle without a phone key, start it within 60 seconds of unlocking the vehicle with the key card. If 60 seconds pass before you start the vehicle, touch the key card to the charging tray on top of the center console for a few seconds. The vehicle chimes to confirm. Once you hear the chimes, you can start the vehicle.



### **Phone Key**

To use your phone to lock or unlock the vehicle, select **Lock** or **Unlock** in the Rivian mobile app.

### **NOTE**

You can pair up to four *Bluetooth*® Low Energy smartphones with the vehicle. See <u>Rivian Mobile App</u> for instructions.

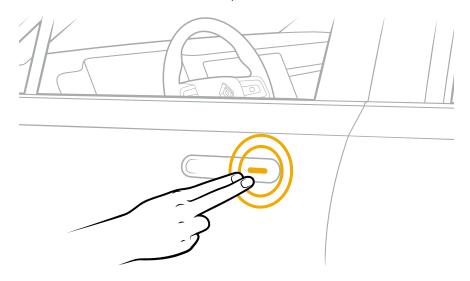


#### Press to Unlock

When you are in close proximity to the vehicle with a phone key, press the sensor on the driver door handle to unlock.

#### **NOTE**

Press to unlock follows the setting in the **Settings © > Vehicle > Access** panel under "Door unlocking behavior" (to unlock either the driver door or all doors).



### **Proximity Locking**

Proximity Locking automatically locks or unlocks the vehicle when you are nearby with a phone key. To turn on proximity locking:

- 1. Go to Settings ② > Vehicle > Access.
- 2. Turn on Proximity Locking.
- 3. Select the keys to activate.

To customize the automatic lock and unlock behavior of these keys at home, do the following:

- 1. If you haven't yet set a home location:
  - a. Under "Locking behavior at home," choose **Set Home Location**.
  - b. Enter the address and save it.
- 2. Choose one of the following behaviors for all active proximity keys:
  - a. Lock and Unlock (default): Lock and unlock when at home.
  - b. **Lock only**: Lock but don't unlock when at home. With this setting, you must actively unlock the vehicle with a key.
  - c. **Off**: Do not lock or unlock when at home. With this setting, you must actively lock and unlock the vehicle with a key.



### NOTE

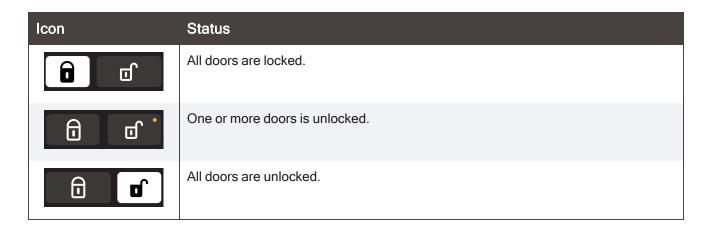
"Lock only" at home applies only to the driver and passenger doors. The storage areas—front trunk and liftgate—continue to unlock and lock with a nearby phone key.

### Lock and Unlock on the Center Display

The lock and unlock icons in the upper left corner of the center display show the lock status of the vehicle doors.

- Choose the Lock 1 icon to lock all doors.
- Choose the Unlock of icon to unlock all doors.

The table below shows the three possible lock icons and states.





## **Theft Protection**

The vehicle is equipped with an immobilizer that helps prevent vehicle theft.



### WARNING

Don't leave the vehicle unattended and unlocked with your key card or phone key inside.

The following tables describe how the immobilizer works in various entry and exit scenarios.

### Phone Key

Enter or Exit	Requirements	Immobilizer Status
Passive entry	Phone key is authenticated.	The system turns off the immobilizer and the
	Driver is seated in the driver's seat.	driver can operate the vehicle.
	Vehicle is in Park.	
Passive exit	Vehicle is in Park.	The system enables the immobilizer. The
	Driver opens the door and exits the vehicle.	vehicle can't be driven until the driver returns with a key.
	Driver walks approximately 13 ft (4 m) away from the vehicle with the authenticated phone key.	
Active exit	Vehicle is in Park.	he system enables the immobilizer. The
	Driver opens the door and exits the vehicle with the authenticated phone key.  vehicle can't be di with a key.	vehicle can't be driven until the driver returns with a key.

## **Key Card**

Enter or Exit	Requirements	Immobilizer Status
Active entry	<ul><li>Key card is authenticated.</li><li>Driver is seated in the driver's seat.</li></ul>	The system turns off the immobilizer and the driver can operate the vehicle.
	Vehicle is in Park.	
	Driver holds the key card on the interior card reader against the driver's door.	



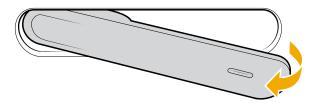
Enter or Exit	Requirements	Immobilizer Status
Active exit	<ul> <li>Driver is carrying the authenticated key card.</li> <li>Vehicle is in Park.</li> <li>Driver opens the door and exits the vehicle.</li> <li>Driver holds the key card against the exterior driver door handle to lock the doors.</li> </ul>	The system enables the immobilizer. The vehicle can't be driven until the driver returns with a key.
System times out with the driver in the driver's seat	<ul> <li>Key card is authenticated.</li> <li>Immobilizer is enabled.</li> <li>Driver is seated in the driver's seat.</li> <li>Vehicle is in Park.</li> <li>Driver doesn't place the key card against the interior card reader.</li> </ul>	The system keeps the immobilizer enabled. The vehicle can't be driven until the driver places the key card against the interior card reader.
System times out after the driver leaves the vehicle	<ul> <li>Key card is authenticated.</li> <li>Immobilizer is enabled.</li> <li>Driver is seated in the driver's seat.</li> <li>Vehicle is in Park.</li> <li>Driver doesn't place the key card against the interior card reader.</li> <li>Driver opens the door and exits the vehicle.</li> </ul>	The system keeps the immobilizer enabled. The vehicle can't be driven until the driver places the key card against the interior card reader.



## **Doors**

# Open from the Outside

When you unlock the vehicle, the exterior door handles present. Pull a handle to open a door.



## **NOTES**

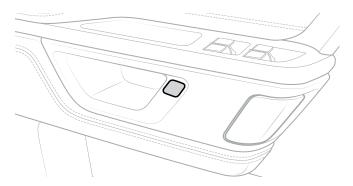
- Exterior handles retract and lock when you drive the vehicle.
- In below freezing conditions, it's possible for the door handles to freeze and not present during unlock. To
  unfreeze and open a handle, press in on the rearward end of it a few times until it "breaks" the ice and
  opens.
- To open an unlocked door if a handle doesn't present, push the indentation at the back of the door handle, and then pull the handle as usual to open the door.

## Open from the Inside

Press the open door button to open the door.

# **NOTE**

In the unlikely event that the vehicle loses power, you can use the <u>manual releases</u> to open a front or rear door from the inside.





# Roomy Entry and Exit

The roomy entry and exit feature setting allows the driver's seat and steering wheel to move automatically at the beginning and end of a drive for easier access. The setting and the entry and exit position are saved to your specific user profile. The roomy entry and exit feature is disabled by default.

#### **IMPORTANT**

A notification appears if the seat or steering wheel is not calibrated. If they are not calibrated, the roomy entry and exit setting and automatic driving position adjustments are not available. See <u>Calibrate Driver's</u> Seat or Calibrate Steering Wheel to reset calibration.

To set up roomy entry and exit, do the following:

- Choose Settings 

   ➤ Vehicle ➤ Access on the center display.
- 2. Choose **Set Position** under Roomy entry and exit.
- 3. After you ensure there is nothing behind your seat, choose **Got It** to continue the setup.
- 4. Use the steering wheel thumb controls to adjust the steering wheel to your desired position.
- 5. Use the controls on the side of the seat to adjust the seat to your desired position.



#### WARNING

To prevent any injury or damage, ensure there is no occupant or any object(s) around or behind your seat when setting your entry and exit position.

6. Choose Remember Position to save your desired steering wheel and seat positions.

### **NOTE**

If you need to stop the automatic seat and steering wheel movement while they're in motion, press any side seat control or the leftmost button on the left side of the steering wheel.



7. After completing the setup, a toggle switch and Change Position and Forget Position buttons appear.

Button	Description
Toggle switch	Enables or disables your roomy entry and exit position.
Change Position	Make changes to your already saved steering wheel and seat positions.
Forget Position	Removes your saved position and turns off roomy entry and exit. If you forget the position and the setting turns off, you will have to setup the position again like you did the first time.
Set Position	Set up the roomy position for the first time or whenever there is no position saved.

## **NOTES**

- The vehicle adjusts to your driving position when you enter the vehicle and press the brake pedal.
- Roomy entry and exit moves the seat to the entry and exit position when the driver unbuckles the seat belt at the end of a drive.

# **Kneel Vehicle**

When Kneel vehicle upon parking setting is enabled, the vehicle lowers to make it easier for you to get in and out of it. This happens when you shift to Park when the vehicle is at Standard ride height and in All-Purpose or Snow drive mode. The vehicle kneels regardless of the Auto ride height button selection. Kneel pauses when doors open. The Kneel Vehicle setting is saved to your specific user profile.

Kneel vehicle upon parking is disabled by default. To enable or disable it, do the following:

- 1. Choose **Settings © > Vehicle** on the center display.
- 2. Choose Access and turn Kneel vehicle upon parking on or off.



#### WARNING

To prevent any injury or damage, ensure there is no person or any object(s) under the vehicle when parking while Kneel vehicle upon parking is enabled.

#### **NOTES**

- While lowering to Kneel, press the right steering wheel thumb control button to cancel the lowering and return to your previous ride height.
- Opening a door while lowering to Kneel pauses lowering temporarily. Lowering to kneel continues after the door is closed.
- If you manually exit Kneel by changing ride heights or drive modes, kneel gets re-engaged the next time you drive the vehicle above 5 mph (8 km/h) and then park.
- The vehicle automatically raises from Kneel and returns to your previous ride height after you start driving above 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The vehicle may not always lower to kneel depending on vehicle conditions like air suspension compressor temperature. Once the air compressor cools, the vehicle lowers to kneel the next time you drive above 5 mph (8 km/h) and then shift to Park.
- When switching between driver profiles with different Kneel Vehicle settings, the vehicle will not kneel until the next time you shift to Park and after driving about 5 mph (8 km/h).



# **Child Locks**

Child locks are available on either or both of the rear vehicle doors. When engaged, child locks prevent passengers from opening the door from the inside of the vehicle. With child locks in place, you can open the rear vehicle doors from the outside only.

To engage or disengage child locks:

- 1. In the Quick Controls Shortcuts menu, go to Child Door Locks.
- 2. Choose the Edit button.
- 3. Select one or both doors to turn child locks on or off.
- 4. Choose **Done**.

The table below shows the two possible lock icons and states.

Icon	Status
•	Door is locked.
©	Door is unlocked.

You can also manage child locks in **Settings @ > Vehicle > Access > Child door locks**.



# Garages

#### **NOTE**

Gates are not currently supported.

Supported Garage Opener Brands		
AccessMaster	Allstar	AssureLink
BuildMark	Chamberlain	Craftsman
Do-It	Direct Drive	DTM System
Eazymatic	Genie	Guardian
Hormann	LiftMaster	Linear
Marantec	Master Mechanic	Merlin
Overhead Door	Performax	Raynor
Ryobi	Sommer	Wayne Dalton
Xtreme Garage		

## Add a Garage

Use the Add a Garage feature along with your garage door remote to pair an installed garage door opener with the vehicle and optionally to set up a one-touch prompt to access your garage when you approach or leave its location. Do the following:

- 1. Park near and in front of the garage (not under the door).
- 2. Choose the **Garages** button in the status bar at the top of the center display.
- 3. Choose the (+) button to add a garage.
- 4. Follow the instructions on the screen to add the garage.

## **NOTES**

- For some garage pairings, you may need the following:
  - · Access to the installed garage door opener hardware unit
  - · Another person to assist you
- You can pair up to 8 garages with a vehicle.
- You can also access the Garages menu in the center display from **Settings ©** > Connect > Garages.



# Open or Close a Garage with a One-Touch Prompt

If you associate a location with a garage, when you approach or leave the garage, a one-touch prompt appears on the driver display to open or close it with the right thumb control button on the steering wheel. This setting is optional.

If you have multiple paired garages at the same location, use the thumbwheel to scroll and then select the appropriate garage.



Here's how to set it up.

- 1. Park near and in front of the garage (not under the door).
- 2. If you are pairing a new garage and remote, associate the location in the last step of the setup process.

**Note**: To add or delete a location for an existing garage, choose the **Garages** button in the status bar at the top of the center display, choose the garage, and associate the location.

3. On the panel, choose **Use this Location** to associate a location with the garage, or choose **Maybe Later** if you don't want to add a location.

#### NOTE

Setting up a location creates a zone radius from the point where you set up the location. When you approach or leave the garage, the prompt appears on the driver display as long as the vehicle is inside the radius.

# Open or Close a Garage Door

- 1. Choose the **Garages** button in the status bar at the top of the center display.
- 2. Choose the name of the desired garage door to open or close it.
- 3. If one-touch access prompts are enabled, open or close a garage door when the prompt appears on the driver display.

# **NOTE**

Enable or disable one-touch prompts for access to your garages within range of their saved locations. Choose > to the right of the garage name to enable or disable these prompts.

#### Rename a Garage

- 1. Choose the **Garages** button in the status bar at the top of the center display.
- 2. Choose the **Settings** button **O** to open the Garages page.
- 3. Choose > to the right of the garage name.
- 4. Select the **Edit** button **②**.
- 5. Use the keyboard to enter a new name for the garage.
- 6. Choose Save.



# Delete a Garage

- 1. Choose the **Garages** button **(a)** in the status bar at the top of the center display.
- 2. Choose the **Settings** button **1** to open the Garages page.
- 3. Choose > to the right of the garage name.
- 4. Select **Remove garage** to delete the garage.

#### **NOTE**

When you delete a paired garage, it removes both the garage and its stored location.



# Seating

# **Adjust the Front Seats**

Use the slide, recline, tilt, and lift controls to adjust the driver and front passenger seats. Save driver's seat settings in your <u>driver profile</u>.

#### **NOTES**

- Lumbar support adjustment is available on some vehicle packages.
- If the driver's seat loses calibration, recalibrate the seat.





Item	Description
1	Slide, lift and tilt control
2	Recline control
3	Lumbar support adjustment

# **Seat Climate Control**

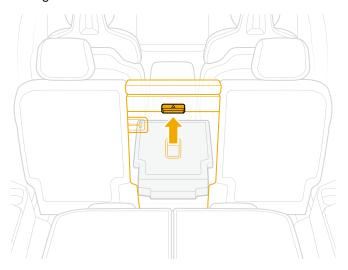
The driver's seat, front passenger seat, left rear seat, and right rear seat can heat. Ventilation may also be included. Refer to <u>Use Seat Climate Control</u>.



# **Second Row Seats**

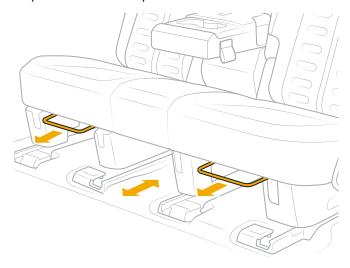
#### Fold the Center Seat

Push the clip on the back of the second-row center seat upward to fold down the seat. Folding the seat provides a convenient pass-through for cargo.



# Move the Seats Forward or Back

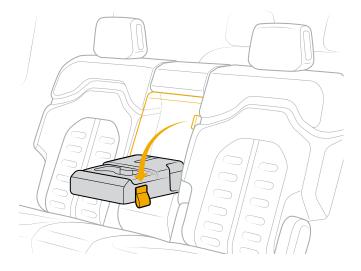
Pull the seat bar under the 60-split seat or the 40-split seat forward and move the seat forward or back.





# **Lower the Armrest**

Pull the center seat strap downward to lower the armrest. See Rear Armrest for storage information.

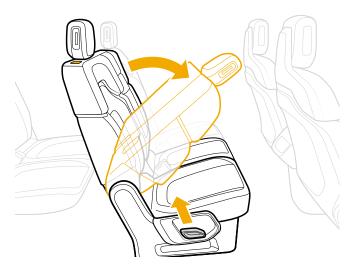


# Recline or Adjust the Seats

Pull up on the seat recline lever (located on the outer edge of the seat) to recline or adjust the seat.

#### **NOTE**

This lever does not fold the seat when the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse, or has an occupant.



# Quick-Fold Seats From the Cargo Area



### WARNING

Remove all items and people from the second- and third-row seats before you fold the seats.

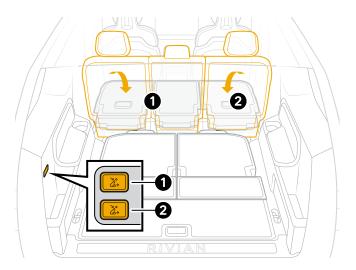
Fold the third-row seats before using the cargo area buttons to quick-fold the second-row seats.



1. Pull the manual latches down to fold the third-row seats.



- 2. Use the buttons on the interior left of the cargo area to quick-fold the second-row seats.
  - Press the button on the top to quick-fold the left-side, 60-split seat.
  - Press the button on the bottom to quick-fold the right side 40-split seat.



Item	Description
1	Second row, 60-split seat
2	Second row, 40-split seat

# **Third-Row Seats**

#### **Access the Seats**

To access the third-row seats, press the second-row seat walk-in switch. The seat tilts at a 45-degree angle and slides forward. To return the second-row seat to its original position, slide the seat back on the track and push the seat back up until it locks into place.



#### **WARNING**

Ensure that the second-row seat locks into place so that it doesn't shift while the vehicle is in motion.

#### **NOTE**

The walk-in switch doesn't work when the vehicle is in Drive, Reverse, or has an occupant.



#### **Fold the Seats**

- 1. Pull the manual latch to the first notch to fold the headrest down.
- 2. Continue to pull the latch to fold the seat forward.





# **Seat Belts**

#### **Fasten Seat Belts**

- 1. Adjust the seat to an upright position.
- 2. Sit with your back and hips against the back of the seat.
- 3. Hold the tongue plate and pull the belt toward the buckle.

#### **NOTE**

Avoid twisting the seat belt, and avoid quick or jerky movements to prevent the belt from locking.

- 4. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click.
- 5. Adjust the lap belt to be as low as possible on the hips.





6. Press and hold the shoulder anchor button and slide it up or down to adjust the shoulder belt height.





#### WARNING

The shoulder belt should pass over the middle of the shoulder and across the chest without touching the neck. The seat belts aren't meant to be used with any tension-relieving devices, such as "comfort clips." Wearing the belt in an improper position or introducing slack to the belt could significantly reduce its effectiveness in an accident.



#### **Unfasten Seat Belts**

- 1. Press the release button on the buckle.
- 2. Allow the seat belt to retract slowly to avoid any twists.
- 3. Ensure that the belt has fully retracted to avoid closing the door on the belt or tongue plate.



#### Children

Children should be in the rear seats and properly restrained in a child seat appropriate for their height and weight.

If the child is too big for a child seat, they can be restrained using the seat belt. For proper fit, the shoulder belt should cross over the child's front and not touch the face or neck. The lap belt should be secured as low as possible on the hips and not on the child's waist. See also Child Seats.

## **Expectant Mothers**

The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips and not over the waist. The shoulder belt should be worn between the breasts and to the side of the abdomen.



#### **Seat Belt Reminder**

- Fasten the seat belts properly when operating the vehicle.
- If occupied front seats are unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder indicator (a) lights up on the driver display. Under certain conditions, you'll hear an audible warning.
- A heavy object placed on a seat could cause the Seat Belt Reminder indicator to remain on even when the seat is unoccupied.

#### **Seat Belt Pretensioners**

If the seat belt pretensioners have been activated or are malfunctioning so that the seat belts can't retract or pull out, the airbag indicators will appear on the driver display. <u>Contact Rivian</u> for assistance or service.



PASSENGER
AV2 AIRBAG OFF





#### CAUTION

Modifications or front-end attachments to the vehicle, such as bars, winches, or snow plows, may affect seat belt pretensioner sensors. Don't modify the vehicle with parts not approved by Rivian.

#### **Seat Belt Maintenance**

Use mild soap with water and a soft cloth to clean surface stains on the seat belt. Inspect the seat belts periodically for signs of damage, including wear and tear. Contact Rivian to schedule service for your seat belts.

Don't use bleach or other harsh substances to clean the belts because this can affect their strength and performance. Don't make modifications to the seat belts that would prevent them from properly operating.



#### **DANGER**

Given their higher center of gravity, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Avoid sharp turns at excessive speeds. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.





#### DANGER

Adjust the seat to the proper position before operating the vehicle. Make sure the shoulder belt sits firmly across your chest and shoulder. Don't operate the vehicle if there is a gap between the seat belt and your chest.

To avoid risk of injury or death from sudden stops, collisions, or improper use, do the following:

- Use one seat belt per person.
- Fasten seat belts before the vehicle starts to move to avoid risk of injury from sudden stops or collisions.
- · Ensure that all seat belts are fastened securely.
- Ensure that the seat belt isn't worn twisted or reversed.
- Wear the seat belt so that it rests over the shoulder without touching the neck. Don't route the belt behind your back.
- Wear the lap belt as low as possible on your hips.
- · Sit well back in the seat and in an upright position.
- Don't tamper with or make modifications to the seat belt that will prevent it from taking up slack, such as using "comfort clips." A slack seat belt could significantly reduce the effectiveness of the shoulder belt in an accident.
- Take care handling the metal portion of the seat belt as it can become very hot in sunny weather.
- Have a service professional routinely inspect all seat belt parts. In case of an accident, we
  recommend taking the vehicle to a Rivian certified collision center for a safety inspection. In
  some cases, seat belt parts in use during an accident may need to be replaced, even if there isn't
  any visible damage.



# **Head Restraints**

#### **Front Seat Head Restraints**

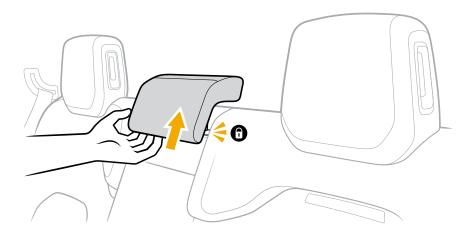
The driver's seat and passenger seat are equipped with integrated head restraints. The head restraints aren't adjustable.

## **Second-Row Center Seat Head Restraint**

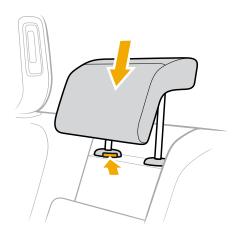
To adjust the second-row center seat head restraint, pull up on the restraint until it locks in place.

#### **NOTE**

The second-row outboard seat head restraints aren't adjustable.



To lower the head restraint, push the button at the bottom of the left head restraint rod while pushing down on the top of the head restraint.







#### **DANGER**

Lift the second-row center seat head restraint into its locked position before a passenger occupies the seat to help minimize the risk of injuries (including injuries to the neck) in the event of a crash. The driver should not operate the vehicle until the head restraint is in the locked position.

#### Second-Row Outboard Seat Head Restraints

Remove the head restraints from the second-row outboard seats by pushing the buttons at the bottom of the head restraint rods and lifting the head restraint straight up.



#### **CAUTION**

Removal and re-installation of the second-row outboard seat head restraints should only be performed by qualified service personnel.



To reinstall the head restraint, align the rods with the holes at the top of the seat and push the top of the head restraint all the way down until it locks in place.





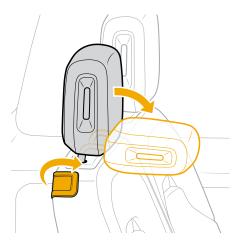


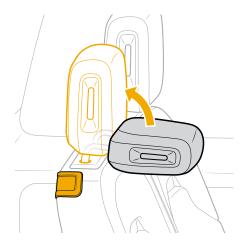
#### **DANGER**

Ensure the second-row outboard seat head restraints are all the way down into the locked position before a passenger occupies the outboard seats to help minimize the risk of injuries (including injuries to the neck) in the event of a crash. The driver should not operate the vehicle until the head restraints are in the locked position.

# **Third-Row Seat Head Restraints**

Pull the manual latch to the first notch to fold a third-row seat head restraint down.







#### **DANGER**

Lift the third-row seat head restraints into the locked position before passengers occupy the seats to help minimize the risk of injuries (including injuries of the neck) in the event of a crash. The driver should not operate the vehicle until the head restraints are in the locked position.

# **Child Seats**

## **Getting Started**

All child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by the following:

- · Lap belts
- · Lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt
- Lower and tether anchorages (LATCH/ISOFIX)



#### **DANGER**

- The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) requires that infants and small children be seated in an approved and appropriate child seat at all times while the vehicle is in motion.
- Properly secure the child seat before the vehicle is in motion, even if the child seat is unoccupied, because an unsecured child seat can injure passengers.
- Don't install a child seat in any of the front seats to avoid serious injury and death to the child
  from the deployment of the airbags. According to accident statistics, children are safer when
  properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions.
- Properly secure child restraints in the vehicle to avoid endangering children in a crash.
- Sunny weather can heat up the metal portion of the seat belts. Use caution when seating a child and touching seat belts in the vehicle.



#### WARNING

- You can use your Rivian account (user profile) to automatically move the driver's seat to a
  desired position. However, ensure that the front seats are a safe and comfortable distance from
  a child seat or a child sitting directly behind them in the second row.
- Don't dress children in bulky clothing when seating them in child seats since this may reduce the effectiveness of the restraint system.
- Don't leave children unattended, even if they are secured in a child seat.
- Don't use a child seat that has been involved in a collision, even if it doesn't show any sign of damage.

#### Choose a Child Seat

Children should sit in the rear seats, properly restrained in child or booster seats appropriate for their height and weight. Use a child seat that meets the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) and is appropriate for the child's age, height, and weight. Also check child seat usage recommendations with local and state laws, the American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP), and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA). Compliance documentation can either be found on a sticker affixed to the child seat or in the instructions included with the seat. Follow the manufacturer's instructions when installing a child seat in the vehicle. Before you purchase a child seat, determine if the seat is compatible with your vehicle.

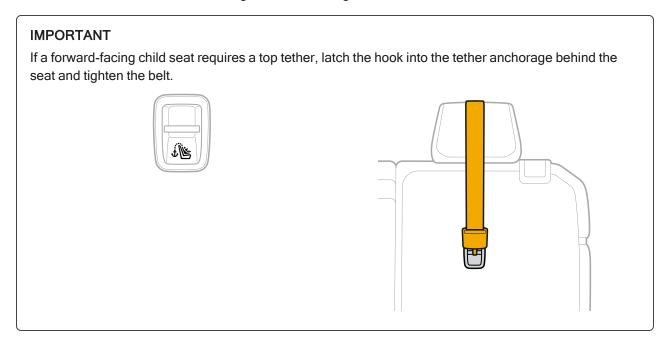


#### Install a Child Seat

Follow the state and seat manufacturer guidelines for whether to install the child seat rear- or forward-facing. These rules are often based on the child's age, height, and weight.

If a child seat can't be installed securely in the rear-center seating position due to seat size, space limitations, or seat contours, install the child seat on either side position of the outboard seats near the windows. The rear-center seating position may best accommodate a smaller booster seat or an infant bucket seat with a bottom base that fits snugly against the contours of the seat cushions. These types of child seats should be secured snugly with the vehicle's seat belt.

1. Position the child seat either rear-facing or forward-facing on the vehicle's seat.



2. Run the vehicle's seat belt through the belt path as instructed by the child seat manufacturer instructions.

#### NOTE

If installing a seat base that accompanies an infant bucket seat, you may need to clip the seat belt in place with the belt lock off as directed by the seat manufacturer.

- 3. Insert the tongue plate of the seat belt into the buckle until it clicks.
- 4. Pull on the lap belt to take up the slack and ensure a tight fit.
- 5. Pull out the shoulder belt fully from the retractor and then allow the belt to retract. The seat belt locks into place as it retracts.
- 6. Push the child seat down and toward the back cushion of the vehicle seat, taking out as much slack from the seat belt as possible.



#### **IMPORTANT**

Install the child seat snugly so that its base at the belt path cannot move more than 1 in (2.5 cm) from side to side. Ensure that the seat is firmly secured before driving the vehicle.

#### Install a Child Seat with LATCH

LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) or ISOFIX is a child seat installation option that allows you to install child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Instead, the child seats are secured to dedicated anchorage points on the vehicle seats.

Only use the LATCH system to install child seats in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations, including considerations to the child's height and weight. Follow instructions on child seat spacing with LATCH installation. Don't use LATCH in addition to the seat belt installation method. For forward-facing installation, LATCH can provide more stability with the top tether anchorage since it has an additional connection point between the child seat and the vehicle.

#### **IMPORTANT**

In the second row of this vehicle, only the two outboard seats support LATCH installation. The middle seat supports child seats that can be restrained with the seat belt only.

The lower anchorages are marked with this symbol:



They are located between the seat cushion and seat back.

The upper anchorages are marked with this symbol:



They are located on the back of the seats.



# Install the Lower Anchorage Guide

This vehicle comes with sets of lower anchorage guides. These anchorage guides make the lower LATCH anchorage points more visible and hold open the cushions, letting you use less force to clip on the child seat lower anchorages.

- 1. Find the two lower anchorage markers corresponding to where you are installing the child seat. The lower anchorage bars are located in between the seat cushion and seat back.
- Grip the square frame of the anchorage guide on both sides and push the
  part onto the lower anchorage bars until the guide sits securely in place.
  The flanged edges of the anchorage guide should sit flush against the seat
  back.

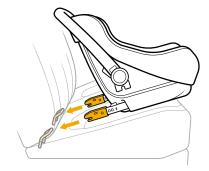


#### **NOTES**

- Ensure the anchorage guide is installed as shown, not upside down.
- To remove the anchorage guide, grip the square frame on both sides and pull it straight out.
- Remove the anchorage guide before folding or flipping the seat.

## Install the Seat

- 1. Position the child seat between the two lower bar LATCH anchorages corresponding to where you are installing the child seat.
- Connect the lower hooks of the child seat to the lower bar anchorages located in between the seat cushion and seat back. Avoid twisting the LATCH straps or snagging the vehicle seat belt.



- 3. For a child seat with tether belts, pull on the tethers to remove any slack. Push the child seat into the bottom and back cushions of the vehicle seat for a tight fit.
- 4. Attach the top tether hook to the appropriate top anchorage point and tighten the belt to remove any slack.



# **LATCH Seat Configuration**

The following shows the LATCH seat configurations.

Seat Row	Number of Bottom Anchorages	Number of Top Tethers
2nd	4 (2 sets)	3
3rd	4 (2 sets)	2

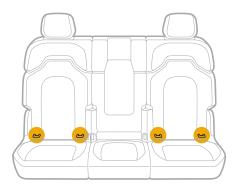
## **IMPORTANT**

When you install or remove a child seat, ensure that the seat backs in the second and third rows are locked into a fully upright position. They should not be at a recline or folded forward.

## **Second-Row Seats**

The R1S second-row seats can slide forward and backward along a slider track.

See second and third row seats for how to fold the seats.

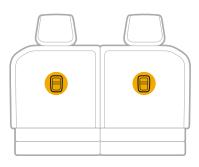




# **Third-Row Seats**

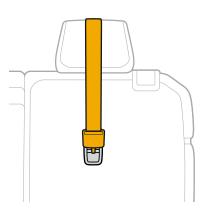
The third row of the R1S can accommodate up to two child seats.





# Single Tether

Route the top tether belt over the center of the head restraint.



# **Double Tether**

Route the two top tether belts to either side of the head restraint, wrapping the belts as close as possible to the head restraint without twisting them.





#### Install a Booster Seat

- 1. Position the booster seat in the front-facing position on the vehicle's seat and place the child well back into the booster seat.
- 2. Run the vehicle's seat belt through or around the booster seat and the child in accordance with the instructions that come with the booster seat. Ensure that the seat belt isn't twisted or reversed.
- 3. Insert the tongue plate of the seat belt into the buckle until you hear a click.
- Ensure that the shoulder belt rests over the child's shoulder without touching the child's neck and that the lap belt is as low as possible on the hips.





#### WARNING

Check the placement of the seat belt for a child in a child seat. In the event of a collision or sudden braking, a high-positioned lap belt may increase the risk of injury to the abdomen or allow the child to slide under the belt.

Don't allow a child to wear the shoulder belt under the arm or behind the back.

#### Remove a Secured Child Seat

- 1. Press the release button on the buckle.
- 2. Guide the seat belt out of the belt path of the child seat.
- 3. Allow the seat belt to fully retract to avoid any twists. The seat belt returns to normal function and the locking mechanism deactivates after the seat belt returns to its fully retracted position.

#### NOTE

For child seats installed with LATCH, reverse the procedures of LATCH installation to remove the seat. See the child seat manufacturer's instructions for additional details.

#### Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) causes the seat belt to lock when pulled very quickly. ALR can be used to secure a child seat.

#### Activate ALR

- 1. Draw out the seat belt completely.
- 2. Retract the seat belt to the desired length to activate locking the seat belt in that position. Once locked, the seat belt cannot be extended further.

#### Cancel ALR

Restore the seat belt to normal function by unbuckling and retracting the seat belt fully. Cancel ALR when removing a child seat.



# NOTE

ALRs are different from Emergency Locking Retractors (ELRs), which are designed to allow occupants to move freely once the seat belt is buckled, but lock up in the event of an accident. ALRs are only equipped on passenger seats.



# **Airbags**

# **About Airbags**

This vehicle is equipped with supplemental restraint system (SRS) airbags, designed to help protect the driver and passengers from injuries. The airbags supplement the crash protection provided by correctly fastened seat belts. The vehicle is equipped with airbags and shoulder and lap seat belts for the driver and passengers.

The supplemental airbags are not a substitute for wearing <u>seat belts</u>. All occupants, including the driver, should wear their seat belts. Failure to use seat belts increases the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

The airbags don't require routine maintenance. If it is necessary to modify the airbag system for a person with disabilities, contact Rivian. The modification may affect the function of the advanced airbag system.

# **How Airbags Work**

The airbag system sensors predict the severity of a crash when the crash conditions reach a certain threshold. When the threshold is reached, the specific restraints will deploy. If there is significant vehicle deceleration, the airbags deploy instantly with a loud sound.

Not all collisions deploy the airbags. For example, certain low severity collisions and rear collisions don't deploy the airbags.

The front passenger seat has an Occupant Classification System that determines whether the seat is occupied. Under certain conditions, it deactivates the airbag.



# **Airbag Status**

Before you drive the vehicle, the **Airbag Status** indicator **a** appears in the driver display for a few seconds during the initial function check when you start the vehicle. After the function check, the Airbag Status indicator turns off. The components in the safety system monitored by the indicator are as follows:

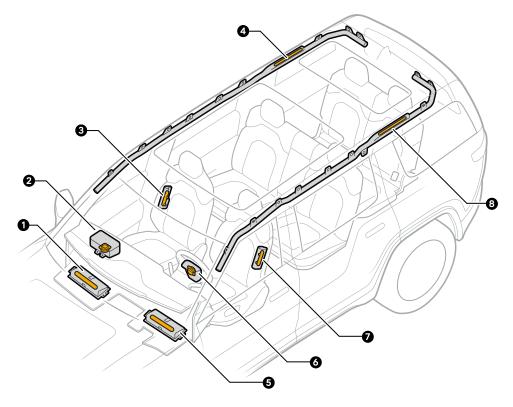
- · First row driver and passenger airbags, designed to work with seat belts
- First row seat belts with pretensioner and seat belt usage sensors
- Seat belts with pretensioners in the second row outboard seating positions
- · Driver seat position sensor
- · First row driver and passenger knee airbags
- · First row side airbag
- · First and second roof rail airbags
- · First row passenger occupant classification system
- · Front crash sensors
- · Side and rollover crash sensors
- · Restraints control module
- · Restraints warning lamp and tone
- · High-voltage disconnect
- Electrical wiring that interfaces with the airbag sensor, seat belts, pretensioners, and high-voltage system
- · Chassis stability control sensors

If the airbag system has a fault, the Airbag Status indicator remains on. Contact Rivian for repair.



# **Airbag Locations**

Airbag inflators are positioned around passengers in the cabin.



Airbag Inflator	Description
1	Front passenger knee airbag inflator
2	Front passenger airbag inflator
3	Side airbag inflator
4	Roof rail airbag inflator
5	Driver knee airbag inflator
6	Driver airbag inflator
7	Side airbag inflator
8	Roof rail airbag inflator



# **Airbag Functions**

The driver and passenger airbags perform the following functions:

Location	Function
Driver and front passenger airbags	In frontal crashes and crashes with frontal deceleration, the driver and front passenger airbags help protect the front occupants from frontal impacts and other directional impacts.
Driver and front passenger knee airbags	The knee airbags work with the driver and front passenger airbags to help protect the lower extremities of the driver and front passenger. The knee airbags also help position the driver and passenger to improve the effectiveness of the front airbags.
Roof rail airbags	The roof rail airbags inflate along the side windows to help protect the driver and passengers from a significant side impact, certain front impacts, rollover, or near-rollover accidents. The roof rail airbags inflate from the roof rail between the front and rear seats.
Side airbags	The side airbags inflate from the sides of the driver and front passenger seats. These airbags may help prevent injury from side impact and some frontal impacts.

# Warnings

## Maintain Distance from Side and Roof Rail Airbags



### **DANGER**

Passengers, including children, should not lean against or sleep on the side windows or doors, even if they are in a child restraint. The roof rail and side airbags need room to inflate and could cause severe injury or death if passengers are too close to the airbags. Always wear seat belts, even though you have roof rail and side airbags.



### **Maintain Proper Positioning**



#### DANGER

- Maintain a distance of at least 10 in (25 cm) between the driver's chest and the driver's airbag, as recommended by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA).
- Never place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. The safest place for children 12 years old and under is in the rear seats in a suitable child restraint.

# **Objects Can Interfere with Airbags**



#### **DANGER**

- Don't place objects on or near the airbags. Objects in front of the airbags can cause serious injury if the airbags deploy in a severe collision.
- Don't mount equipment or place objects along the interior headliner or on the vertical pillars near the seat belts. Such objects may prevent the side or roof rail airbags from deploying in a severe collision.
- Don't install seat covers. Seat covers could prevent the side airbags from inflating.



# **Front Passenger Airbag**

## About the Front Passenger Airbag

Your vehicle is equipped with an Occupant Classification System (OCS) in the front passenger seat.

The OCS is an electronic system designed to determine whether the front passenger seat is unoccupied, occupied by a child, or occupied by an adult—and then determine whether the front passenger airbag should be enabled. The purpose is to reduce the risk of injury or death caused by an inflating airbag to a child seated in the front passenger seat.

If a child is seated in the front passenger seat (with or without a child restraint), the OCS will detect the child and deactivate the front passenger airbag. Rivian highly recommends that all children 12 years old and younger be properly restrained in a rear seat. See Children in Rear Seats.

Adult occupants properly seated in the front passenger seat should not cause the OCS to deactivate the front passenger airbag. However, for smaller adult occupants, the OCS may deactivate the front passenger airbag if the occupant does not sit properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by siting on the edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position). See <a href="Proper Sitting Positions">Proper Sitting Positions</a>. Always ensure that you and all vehicle occupants are properly seated and belted.

# Front Passenger Airbag Status

The status of the front passenger airbag is conveyed by a status indicator that illuminates on the center display. The Passenger Airbag Off indicator consists of an icon and the words "PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF."



- If the Passenger Airbag Off indicator is turned on (illuminated), then the front passenger airbag system is deactivated.
- If the Passenger Airbag Off indicator is turned off (not illuminated), then the front passenger airbag system is active.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) is designed to deactivate the front passenger airbag under these conditions:

- · The front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a child (with or without a child restraint).
- The front passenger takes their weight off the seat for a period of time.
- If there are only lightweight objects on the front passenger seat.
- If there is a problem with the airbag system or OCS.

If any of the above conditions are present, the front passenger airbag system is deactivated.



## **Occupancy Detection**

To ensure that the Occupant Classification System (OCS) is properly classifying the front seat occupant, the occupant must:

- Sit upright on the center of the seat cushion, with shoulders and back resting against the seat back, and with legs comfortably extended on the floor.
- Remain seated on the center of the seat cushion for the duration of the trip.

The OCS may not classify the front seat occupant properly if the occupant does any of the following:

- · Fails to sit in an upright position.
- · Leans against the door or center console.
- Sits toward the front edge of the seat.
- · Puts their legs and feet on the dashboard.
- Pulls the seat belt all the way out activating the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR).

If an occupant of adult size is sitting in the front passenger seat, but the Passenger Airbag Off indicator on the center display is turned on (illuminated), it is possible that the occupant is not sitting properly in the seat. If this happens:

- Have the occupant sit upright on the center of the seat cushion, with shoulders and back resting against the seat back, and with legs comfortably extended on the floor.
- It takes approximately 8 seconds after sitting in the seat for the OCS to accurately report the status of the front passenger airbag on the center display. After 8 seconds, if the airbag status is still incorrect, instruct your passenger to sit properly in the rear seats. Do not allow an occupant to sit in the front passenger seat. Contact Rivian immediately to have the airbag system checked.

Certain conditions can also interfere with the accuracy of the OCS. To ensure that the OCS is properly classifying the front seat occupant, eliminate the following:

- · Objects under the seat.
- Heavy objects placed on the seat (luggage, briefcase, large purse, or groceries).
- Objects wedged between the seat back and seat cushion.
- Objects wedged between the seat cushion and center console.
- Heavy objects on the occupant's lap.
- Car seat accessories like seat covers, cushions, heavy blankets, or massagers on the seat structure.

These conditions can interfere with the OCS. If you have eliminated the above conditions, and the airbag status is still incorrect, instruct your passenger to sit properly in the rear seats. Do not allow an occupant to sit in the front passenger seat. Contact Rivian immediately to have the airbag system checked.



# **Proper Sitting Position**

It is critical that vehicle occupants sit properly in their seat. Occupants should sit upright on the center of the seat cushion, with their shoulders and back resting against the seat back, and with their legs comfortably extended on the floor. Follow the proper seating instructions below. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

#### Correct



Sitting improperly can increase the risk of injury or death, even in low-speed collisions. For example, if an occupant sits out of position on the front edge of the seat cushion, turns sideways, or puts one or two feet on the dashboard, the chance of injury during a crash greatly increases.

#### Incorrect







#### **DANGER**

- Follow the proper seating instructions above. Failure to do so can interfere with the accuracy of the an Occupant Classification System (OCS) and result in serious injury or death.
- The status of the front passenger airbag is shown by the indicator light located on the center
  display. If the airbag status is incorrect, instruct your passenger to sit properly in the rear seats.
  Do not allow an occupant to sit in the front passenger seat. <u>Contact Rivian</u> immediately to have
  the airbag system checked. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death to the occupant.
- Do not make any modifications or alternations to the front passenger seat. Doing so can interfere with the accuracy of the OCS and result in serious injury or death.



# Children in Rear Seats

Although your vehicle is equipped with an Occupant Classification System (OCS), both the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Rivian highly recommend that all children 12 years old and younger be properly restrained in a rear seat. Doing so reduces the risk of injury or death caused by an inflating airbag to a child seated in the front passenger seat.

It is illegal in many jurisdictions to let a child sit in the front passenger seat. If seating a child in the front passenger seat is legal in your jurisdiction, it is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. When deactivated, the Passenger Airbag Off indicator turns on (illuminates). Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death to the child.

If you have installed a child restraint in the front passenger seat, and the Passenger Airbag Off indicator is turned off (not illuminated), remove and reinstall the child restraint from the seat following the manufacturer's instructions. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death to the child.



#### **DANGER**

- Although your vehicle is equipped with an OCS, both the National Highway Traffic Safety
  Administration and Rivian highly recommend that all children 12 years old and younger be
  properly restrained in a rear seat. Failure to do so can result in injury or death caused by an
  inflating airbag to a child seated in the front passenger seat.
- Never place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. Doing so can result in serious
  injury or death to the child. The safest place for children 12 years old and under in is the rear
  seats in a suitable child restraint.



# **Deployed Airbags**

You won't be able to drive the vehicle after airbags are deployed or if the vehicle has been in a severe rear crash. An internal safety device automatically shuts off the high-voltage system when the airbags deploy. The vehicle will need to be towed to a repair shop and then repaired to drivable condition.

### **NOTE**

The vehicle has a roof rail airbag on both the driver side and passenger side. The roof rail airbag deploys during certain front or side crashes, or when the rollover sensor predicts a near-rollover or rollover accident. If a front or roof rail airbag deploys, the **Airbag Malfunction** indicator lights up in the driver display. Contact Rivian to have the vehicle serviced.

### Airbag Components May Be Hot After Deployment



#### WARNING

Some airbag system components, such as inflators, may be hot after airbags deploy. To reduce the risk of injury, don't touch the airbag system components after they inflate.



# **Windows**

# **Open or Close Windows**

## Open or Close Windows with the Window Switches

- To partially open or close a window, push or pull the window switch to the first notch .
- To express open a window, push the window switch down past the second notch and release.
- To express close a window, pull the window switch up past the second notch and release.
- To pause a window while it's in motion, push or pull the window switch.

### **NOTES**

- When a window detects an obstacle while it's trying to open or close, it partially reverses.
- If the windows don't fully express close, or an error appears that says the windows need calibration, <u>reset</u> the windows.



# Lock or Unlock Passenger Windows

To lock or unlock both rear passenger windows:

- 1. Choose the **Vehicle** button in the top status bar of the center display.
- 2. In the Access panel, choose the **Shortcuts**  button in the upper-right.
- Choose Window Locks.
  - a. The setting locks both rear passenger windows (default).
  - b. The ON: REAR indicator appears.
  - c. Window Locks highlights to indicate the setting is ON.

To customize the setting and lock one or more passenger windows, including the front passenger window:

- Choose the Edit button to the right of Window Locks in the Shortcuts menu.
- 2. On the vehicle image in the Edit Window Locks panel, select the passenger window(s) to lock or unlock.
  - An open lock icon indicates the passenger window lock is set to OFF.
  - A closed lock icon indicates the passenger window lock is set to ON.
- 3. Choose Done.
  - a. The setting locks the selected passenger windows.
  - b. If all windows are set to lock, the ON: ALL PASSENGER indicator appears on Window Locks in the Shortcuts menu.
  - c. If one of the three windows, or one rear and the front window are set to lock, the ON: CUSTOM indicator appears on Window Locks in the Shortcuts menu.

To turn off passenger window locking, choose **Window Locks**. The Window Locks button deselects to indicate the setting is OFF.

### **NOTES**

- Locking a passenger window disables the window switch on the passenger door. It does not disable the switch for that window on the driver's door.
- Window Locks remembers the previous setting on vehicle start-up.
- To clear custom settings, in the Edit Window Locks panel, deselect all windows. The next time you turn on Window Locks, the setting returns to the default, locking both rear passenger windows.



# **Sun Visors**

Adjust the sun visors in the following ways:

- Flip up or down
- Rotate outward or inward
- Telescope or slide

With the sun visor in the down position, flip open the cover to use the illuminated vanity mirror.



# **Toll Devices**

To determine where to place a toll device—such as a sticker or transponder—in the vehicle, follow instructions provided by the toll collection company.

## **NOTE**

Placing a toll device on the interior of the windshield behind the rearview mirror does not interfere with the sensor for the garage door opener.



# **Mirrors**

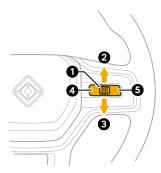
# **Side Mirrors**

## **Adjust the Side Mirrors**

- 1. Go to your driver profile on the center display.
- 2. Choose Side mirrors.
- 3. Use the thumb controls and buttons on the left side of the steering wheel to adjust the driver-side mirror. Use the controls on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust the passenger-side mirror.
- 4. Choose **Remember** to save the settings. After you save the settings to your driver profile, the side mirrors will automatically adjust when you unlock the vehicle from the outside.

### **NOTE**

The image below displays the controls for the passenger-side mirror only.



Item	Control	Function
1	Thumb control	Tilt mirror up or down
2	Thumb control up	Tilt mirror up
3	Thumb control down	Tilt mirror down
4	Left thumb control button	Move mirror left
5	Right thumb control button	Move mirror right



#### **Side Mirror Features**

### **Automatically Fold Side Mirrors**

Go to **Settings ② > Vehicle > Access** on the center display to enable or disable automatic fold and unfold of the side mirrors. If automatic fold is enabled, the side mirrors fold when the vehicle locks with an external key and unfold when the vehicle unlocks with an external key.

#### **NOTES**

- In below freezing temperatures, it's possible for side mirrors to freeze in the folded position. To prevent this, disable automatic mirror folding when freezing conditions are expected.
- Side mirrors automatically unfold if you drive above 15 mph (25 km) even if automatic unfolding is disabled.

#### Manually Fold Side Mirrors

Go to **Settings > Vehicle > Access** on the center display to override automatic folding and fold or unfold the side mirrors manually. Use this feature when you want to control mirror behavior in situations such as tight parking spaces or driving off-road.



#### **CAUTION**

To avoid damage to the side mirrors, ensure that the automatic fold and unfold option is turned off if you park the vehicle in a tight space. If the side mirror automatic unfold feature is turned on, the side mirrors unfold automatically when you approach the vehicle with a key.

### **Tint Control**

Side mirrors automatically tint at night in response to the ambient lighting sensors in the rearview mirror. Side mirrors also tint when the rearview mirror's sensors detect more light from the rear of the vehicle. Go to **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Access** on the center display to enable or disable this function.

#### **NOTE**

Side mirrors don't tint when the vehicle is in Reverse or Park.

#### **Defrost**

Use the climate control system to defrost the side mirrors.



# **Rearview Mirror**

- Position the rearview mirror by adjusting it manually.
- The mirror tints automatically based on the ambient lighting. It does not tint when the car is in Park or Reverse.



## **CAUTION**

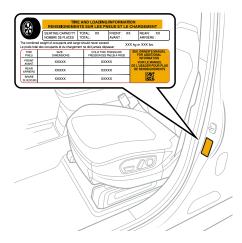
Don't spray liquid directly onto the rearview mirror. The electronics inside shouldn't get wet. To clean the mirror, spray cleaning liquid on a cloth and wipe the mirror.



# **Tires and Wheels**

## Tire Pressure and Tire Care

Check the inflation pressure of the tires, including the spare tire (if equipped), monthly with an accurate tire pressure gauge. The recommended cold inflation pressures are listed on the Tire and Loading Information label on the driver's door pillar.



### **NOTES**

- View the tire pressures on the driver display. On the left side of the steering wheel, long-press either thumb control button to cycle through the efficiency graph, tire pressure displays, and navigation map.
- Inflate the tires with the optional onboard air compressor.
- Use the tire sealant kit and optional spare tire if you need to <u>seal</u> or <u>change</u> a flat tire.

## **Tire Sealant Kit and Spare Tire**

Vehicles that don't have a spare tire included or the off-road package come with a sealant kit.

Certain vehicles come with either a full-size spare tire or a compact spare tire, a jack, and other service tools.

Wheel Size	Tire Size
20 in	275/65R20
20 in	275/60R20
20 in compact spare (if equipped)	T195/70-20
22 in	HL275/50R22
22 in	HL305/45R22*

<sup>\*</sup>Only available on some vehicle variants





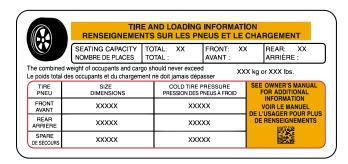
## **DANGER**

- Install the compact spare on the vehicle before you inflate it. Inflate the compact spare tire to the recommended pressure of 61 psi (420 kPa).
- Do not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) on the compact spare.
- Replace the compact spare with a full-size tire as soon as possible.



# **Load Capacity**

The Tire and Loading Information label is on the driver's door pillar. The label describes the proper loading for the vehicle with or without a trailer.





# Steps for Determining the Correct Load Limit

- Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on your vehicle's placard.
- 2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- 3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- 4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there are five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs) or 295 kg (635-340 (5 x 68) = 295 kg).
- 5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- 6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

#### **NOTES**

- Trailer loads transfer to the vehicle. You must include the trailer load when calculating cargo capacity.
- The R1S can tow up to 7,700 lbs (3,492 kg) using a weight distributing hitch, and up to 5,000 lbs (2,267 kg) using a standard hitch.
- The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) of the R1S is 8,532 lbs (3870 kg).



#### WARNING

 Don't overload the tires. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase stopping distance.



# **Uniform Tire Quality Grading**

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A. The U.S. Department of Transportation requires the following information:

#### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear under one-and-a-half (1-1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction - AA, A, B, and C

The traction grades from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. Tires marked C may have poor traction performance.



#### WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

### Temperature - A, B, and C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades A and B represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



#### WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.



# **Snow Traction Devices**

If you drive in a location that requires snow traction devices, refer to the following table for the appropriate snow traction device for your tire size.

Tire Size	Snow Traction Device	
275/65R20	Only use government approved textile-based snow traction devices on the 275/65R20 tires.	
	CAUTION  Don't use snow chains or cables on the 275/65R20 tires. Metal snow traction devices can damage the vehicle body. Damage caused by snow traction devices is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.	
HL275/50R22	Use low profile (16 mm or smaller) snow cables.	
275/60R20	Install the low profile cables on the rear tires.	
	Ensure the vehicle is in a four-wheel drive mode such as Snow mode.	
HL305/45R22	CAUTION  Don't use snow socks, snow chains, or cables on the HL305/45R22 tires.  Metal snow traction devices can damage the vehicle body. Damage caused by snow traction devices is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.	



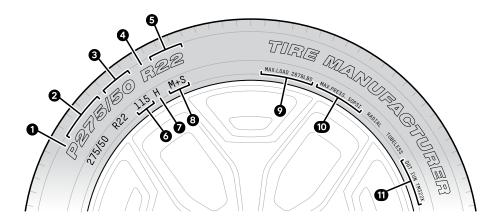
## **CAUTION**

Summer tires (tires that do not have both M+S and 3PMS markings) are not recommended for use in winter conditions, with snow traction devices, or at temperatures below 40°F.



# **Tire Markings**

The following image describes tire markings for a typical tire. The positions of the tire markings may vary by tire manufacturer.



Item	Description
1	Tire type. A "P" marking indicates a passenger tire. A "HL" marking indicates a high load tire.
2	Nominal width in millimeters, measured from the outer edges of the sidewall.
3	Nominal aspect ratio (%). This describes the height of the tire expressed as a percentage of the tire width.
4	Internal construction. The "R" indicates a radial ply tire.
5	Rim diameter in inches
6	Load index
7	Speed symbol
8	Mud and snow grading
9	Maximum load rating
10	Maximum permissible inflation pressure
11	US DOT tire identification number



# Glossary of Tire Terminology

Term	Definition
Accessory weight	The combined weight of factory-installed equipment (in excess of standard items that may be replaced)
Bead	The part of the tire next to the rim, constructed of steel wires that are wrapped or reinforced by ply cords
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between bead components
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire constructed of ply cords laid at alternate angles that are substantially less than 90 degrees to the tread centerline
Carcass	The tire structure, except the tread and sidewall rubber, which bears the load when inflated
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or the sidewall
Cold tire pressure	The tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for 3 hours or more, or driven for less than 1 mi (1.6 km)
Cord	The strands that form the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords between adjacent rubber compounds
Curb weight	The weight of the vehicle with standard equipment and properly filled fluids
Groove	The space between two adjacent tire tread ribs
Inner liner	The layers that form the inside surface of a tubeless tire containing the inflating medium
Inner liner separation	The parting of the inner liner from the cord material in the tire carcass
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire that a manufacturer designates for use in lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger vehicles and trucks that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of less than 10,000 lb (4356 kg)
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.



Term	Definition
Ply separation	A parting of the rubber compound between adjacent tire plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device constructed of rubber, chemicals, fabric, steel, and other materials. When mounted on an automotive wheel, the device provides traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load of the vehicle.
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire that contains ply cords that extend to the beads and are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the tread centerline
Recommended inflation pressure	The cold tire inflation pressure recommended by Rivian. This information is printed on the tire placard on the inside of the door pillar.
Rim	The metal support for a tire assembly where the tire beads are seated
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewall of an inflated tire. The distance excludes elevations from labeling, decoration, or protective bands.
Sidewall	The section of the tire between the tread and the bead
Tire placard	The label that is permanently attached to the inside of the door pillar that describes the original equipment tire sizes, recommended inflation pressures, and loading capacity
Tread	The section of the tire that contacts the road surface
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the tire grooves that are designed to provide a visual indication of the tire tread wear
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing the maximum loaded vehicle weight on each axle and dividing by two



# **Tire Pressure Monitoring System**

The vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) with individual tire pressure display. If one of the tires is significantly under-inflated, a low tire pressure indicator appears on the driver display.



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure.

Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

#### NOTE

The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

#### **TPMS Malfunction Indicator**

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

#### TPMS Sensor Automatic Learning Process

The vehicle is equipped with TPMS sensors in the valve stem of each wheel. When you start driving, the sensors automatically connect to the TPMS module and begin the automatic learning process, which takes less than 10 minutes. After the learning process finishes, the TPMS sensor transmits the pressure values for each of the front and rear tires to the in-vehicle displays.

#### Spare Tire TPMS Sensor

The full-size spare tire (if equipped) has a TPMS sensor that remains passive until you install the full-size spare as a driving wheel. After installing the full-size spare tire, you may have to drive for up to 10 minutes to allow the TPMS sensor to complete the automatic learning process.



The compact spare tire (if equipped) doesn't have a TPMS sensor and does not display tire pressure.

#### **NOTES**

- To avoid damage to the TPMS sensor, replace the valve stem cap to keep dirt away from the valve and sensor.
- If the tire is warm, fill the tire to 4 psi (27 kPa) above the recommended cold tire placard pressure because the tire pressure decreases when the tire cools. The low pressure warning is not active if the tire is warm and the pressure is above the cold tire placard pressure value.
- You may have to drive above 18 mph (30 km/h) for up to 10 minutes before the vehicle displays a pressure.



#### **DANGER**

An underinflated tire may fail, which could cause a sudden loss of vehicle control that may result in personal injury or death.



### **CAUTION**

- Don't use the Tire Pressure Monitoring System as a pressure gauge when you fill the tires.
- The Tire Pressure Monitoring System isn't designed for aftermarket wheels.
- If you replace the tires, use the same size and style as the tires provided by Rivian.



# Remove the Aerodynamic Wheel Cover



### **WARNING**

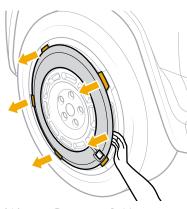
The brake calipers may be hot after you drive the vehicle. To avoid burns, remove the aerodynamic wheel covers when the wheels and brakes are cool.

Follow these steps to remove the aerodynamic wheel cover.

1. Put your hand into the valve stem opening of the wheel cover and pull the cover away from the wheel.



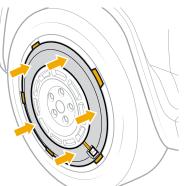
2. Put your hand under the closest tab and pull up firmly. Move to the next tab, pull up on the cover, and continue around the wheel until the cover is removed.



3. To reinstall the aerodynamic wheel cover, place the cover on the wheel and press firmly to secure it.

#### NOTE

Be sure to press between the tabs, not on them.

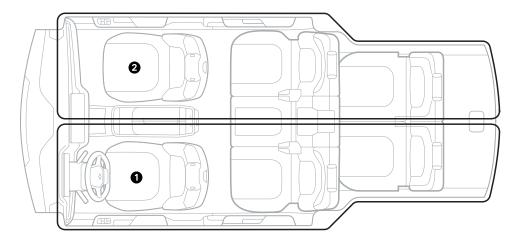


# Climate

# **Cabin Climate Control**

# **About Climate Control**

The vehicle offers two climate zones in the cabin. Each zone contains a front seat and the area behind it. Control the main climate for each zone with buttons at the bottom of the center display.



Item	Description
1	Climate zone for driver's side
2	Climate zone for front passenger's side

For more settings, choose **Fan 3** at the bottom of the center display.

Control the climate for the second- and third-row seats with the center or rear display.

To turn on climate preconditioning or set the temperature before you enter the vehicle, use the Rivian mobile app.

### **NOTE**

While parked, the vehicle may make sounds during any of these conditions:

- · Climate preconditioning
- · Vehicle charging
- · Installation of a software update
- Battery conditioning (heating or cooling) in extreme weather
- · Protection of the displays or vehicle against overheating



# **Center Display Controls**

The table below describes the primary climate controls that appear at the bottom of the center display.

Icon	Name	Description
~	Decrease temperature	Decrease the temperature. Choose and hold the blue <b>Decrease Temperature</b> button <b>②</b> to decrease the temperature to Low.
*	Fan	The vehicle displays the current temperature and climate status next to this icon. Choose <b>Fan </b> to access additional climate controls.
^	Increase temperature	Increase the temperature. Choose and hold the red Increase Temperature button to increase the temperature to High.
<b>1</b> 111	Seat climate	<ul> <li>Choose Seat Climate to access the following climate settings:</li> <li>Heat the steering wheel for a limited time. (Available on the driver's side only)</li> <li>Ventilate the seat. A ventilated seat recirculates the in-cabin air. Select from three levels of air ventilation.</li> <li>Heat the seat. Select from three levels of heat.</li> </ul>
<b>\}</b>	Front defrost	Clear the front windshield.
<b>[</b> ##]	Rear defrost	Clear the rear window and side mirrors.

Fan offers additional controls in the Climate Controls and Vent Controls panels.

## **Climate Controls Panel**

The driver and front passenger panels offer the same controls except for the heated steering wheel.

Icon	Name	Description
$\bigcirc$	Climate power	Turn on power to the climate controls for the first-, second-, and third-row seats.
		NOTE  If you turn off Climate Power, it doesn't affect the seats or steering wheel.



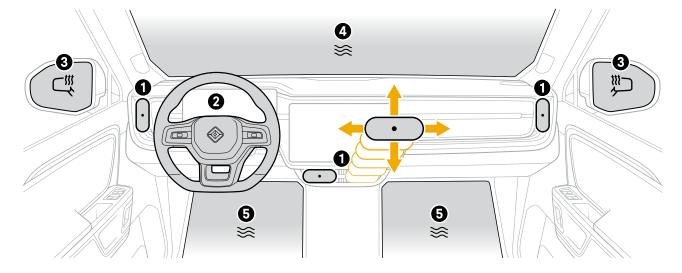
Icon	Name	Description
Ċ.	Heat side mirrors	Heat the side mirrors and rear window.
	Heat steering wheel	Heat the steering wheel for a limited time.
*	Pet Comfort	Use Pet Comfort to maintain the cabin temperature for pets after you leave your vehicle.
<b>%⊬</b>	Heating, cooling, and conditioning	Turn on Heating, Cooling, and Conditioning to have the vehicle heat or cool the air based on the temperature you specify.  Turn off Heating, Cooling, and Conditioning to have the vehicle only blow air. (The air won't be heated or cooled.)  NOTE  You can turn off Heating, Cooling, and Conditioning in extreme weather to save power.
SYNC	Sync	Turn on <b>Sync</b> to make the temperature setting of the front passenger-side zone the same as the temperature setting of the driver-side zone.  Turn off <b>Sync</b> to allow independent temperature control for the driver- and passenger-side zones.
<u>ئ</u>	Air recirculation	Turn on <b>Air Recirculation</b> to recirculate the air inside the vehicle.  Turn off <b>Air Recirculation</b> to allow air from outside into the vehicle.



Icon	Name	Description
AUTO	Auto	Turn on <b>Auto</b> to have the vehicle control the vents; fan speed; heating, cooling, and conditioning; and air recirculation to achieve the temperature you specify. Adjust the direction of the airflow from the vents.
		Auto turns off automatically if you do one of the following:
		Change the fan speed for the first- or second-row vents.
		Turn on Defrost or Defog.
		Turn off Heating, Cooling, and Conditioning.
		NOTE  If you change the fan speed for the third-row side vents and then want the third-row climate to return to Auto, turn <b>Auto</b> off and then turn <b>Auto</b> back on.
*	Fan	Adjust the fan speed down (-) or up (+).

# **Vent Controls Panel**

The controls vary depending on the row you select, Front, Middle, or Back.





Item	Icon	Name	Description
1	Ŋ	Y Front center	Choose <b>Vent</b> to turn on each vent.
	(N	and side vents	Choose <b>Vent</b> and move it to change the direction of the airflow.
			Use the center display to adjust the vent positioning.
	<b>555</b>	Heated air	The vents blow heated air.
	<b>**</b>	Cabin temperature air	The vents blow air at the cabin temperature. (The air won't be heated or cooled.)
	*	Cooling air	The vents blow cooling air.
2	(no icon)	Heat steering wheel	Choose the steering wheel to heat the steering wheel for a limited time.
3		Heat side mirrors	Choose either side mirror to heat the side mirrors and rear window.
4	<b>\$</b>	Front windshield vent	Turn on the front windshield vent. If the temperature settings of the driver-side and front passenger-side zones differ, the front windshield vent blows air at the temperature of the driver-side zone.  NOTES  • Choose Defrost to defog the front windshield. Choose Defrost again to defrost the front windshield.
			Turning off the front windshield vent shuts off <b>Defrost</b> or <b>Defog</b> .
5	≋	Front foot vents	Turn on both the driver- and passenger-side foot vents.
	₹A	Vent preset A	Choose <b>Vent preset A </b> to apply the vent positioning saved in this preset.
			If you make any changes and want to update the preset, choose <b>Save</b> preset.



Item	Icon	Name	Description
	₹B	Vent preset B	Choose <b>Vent preset B</b> • to apply the vent positioning saved in this preset.
			If you make any changes and want to update the preset, choose <b>Save</b> preset.
	Front	Front climate	Access the controls for the front cabin.
	Middle	Middle climate	Access the second-row controls.
	Back	Back climate	Access the third-row controls.



# **Second-Row Controls**

Fan **②** offers climate controls for the second-row seats. Choose **Middle**, and the Vent Controls panel offers the controls described in the table below.

Icon	Name	Description
Front	Front climate	Access the controls for the front cabin.
Middle	Middle climate	Access the second-row controls.
Back	Back climate	Access the third-row controls.
\$	Second-row center vents	The second-row seats have center vents. Choose <b>Vent</b> to turn on both left and right center vents.
		Manually adjust any vent to change the direction of the airflow.
8	Second-row foot vents	Choose <b>Vent</b> to turn on both left and right second-row foot vents.
<u></u>	Heat seat	Heat the seat. Select from three levels of heat.



# **Third-Row Controls**

Fan offers climate controls for the third-row seats.

### **Climate Controls Panel**

Choose **Back**, and the Climate Controls panel allows you to adjust the rear fan speed ❸ down (-) or up (+).

### NOTE

You can change the fan speed for the third-row side vents, and the vehicle keeps Auto turned on.

## **Vent Controls Panel**

Choose Back, and the Vent Controls panel offers the controls described in the table below.

Icon	Name	Description
Front	Front climate	Access the controls for the front cabin.
Middle	Middle climate	Access the second-row controls.
Back	Back climate	Access the third-row controls.



Icon	Name	Description
\$	Third-row side vents	The third-row seats have side vents in the pillars behind the second-row doors.
		Choose a <b>Vent</b> button to turn on both side vents.
		To have the Auto climate setting control the third-row side vents, do one of the following:
		Have at least one passenger occupy a third-row seat.
		Buckle a third-row seat belt.
		<ul> <li>The third-row vents:</li> <li>Blow cabin temperature or cooling air only.</li> <li>NOTE  If you turn on the third-row vents when you heat the cabin, the third-row vents blow cabin temperature or cooling air instead of heated air.</li> <li>Allow you to adjust their fan speed if the vehicle climate is set to Auto; adjusting the fan speed for the third row doesn't turn off Auto.</li> <li>Manually adjust any vent to change the direction of the airflow.</li> </ul>
	Heat seat	Heat the seat. Select from three levels of heat.



# **Rear Display Controls**

The rear display offers the Climate Controls panel for the second- and third-row seats, described in the table below.

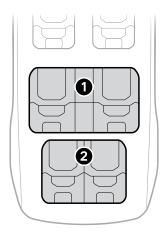
Icon	Name	Description
*	Fan	If Sync is turned on, the vehicle displays <b>Fan </b> and the temperature setting of the driver-side zone for the cabin of the vehicle.
		If Sync is turned off, the vehicle displays the temperature setting of the driver-side zone for the left rear cabin and the temperature setting of the front passenger-side zone for the right rear cabin.
SYNC	Sync	The vehicle displays <b>Sync</b> if the driver-side and front passenger-side zones are synchronized to the same temperature setting on the center display.
<b>P</b>	Heat seat	Heat the seat. Select from three levels of heat.

## **NOTE**

To lock the rear display so rear-cabin passengers can't access the climate controls, go to **Vehicle** > **Shortcuts** > **Rear Display Lock** from the status bar on the center display.

### **Additional Climate Controls**

Choose the Climate Controls panel in the rear display to access additional climate controls, described in the tables below.



Item	Name	Description
1	Second-row climate	Access the second-row controls.
2	Third-row climate	Access the third-row controls.

Choose **Second-row climate** to access the second-row climate controls, described in the table below.

Icon	Name	Description
*	Fan	If Sync is turned on, the vehicle displays <b>Fan 9</b> and the temperature setting of the driver-side zone for the cabin of the vehicle.
		If Sync is turned off, the vehicle displays the temperature setting of the driver-side zone for the left rear cabin and the temperature setting of the front passenger-side zone for the right rear cabin.
	Heat seat	Heat the seat. Select from three levels of heat.
•	Vents	<ul> <li>For the second-row seats, choose Vent to cycle through the following:</li> <li>Turn on the left and right foot vents.</li> <li>Turn off the foot vents, and turn on the left and right center vents. Manually adjust either vent to change the direction of the airflow.</li> <li>Turn on the foot vents, and the center vents stay turned on.</li> <li>Turn off the foot and center vents.</li> </ul>

Choose **Third-row climate** to access the third-row climate controls, described in the table below.

Icon	Name	Description
<b>35</b>	Fan	Adjust the fan speed down (-) or up (+).  NOTE  You can change the fan speed for the third-row side vents, and the vehicle keeps Auto turned on.
	Heat seat	Heat the seat. Select from three levels of heat.



# **Heated Steering Wheel**

The steering wheel offers a heat option. To turn on the heat, use one of the following options on the center display:

- Choose Seat Climate @ and then Heat Steering Wheel @.
- Choose Fan 

   and then Heat Steering Wheel 

   in the Climate Controls panel.
- Choose Fan ② and then the steering wheel in the Vent Controls panel.

Icon	Name	Description
	Heat steering wheel	Heat the steering wheel for a limited time.

To heat the steering wheel before you enter the vehicle, use the Rivian mobile app.

#### **NOTES**

- The heat turns off automatically after a period of time.
- The heated steering wheel has a separate control. If you turn off Climate Power, it doesn't affect the heated steering wheel.



# **Window Defrost**

The vehicle offers defrost options for the front windshield and rear window areas, as well as a defog option for the front.

To defrost the windows, choose Front Defrost or Rear Defrost at the bottom of the center display.

To defrost or defog before you enter the vehicle, use the Rivian mobile app.

# **Defrost or Defog the Windshield**

Icon	Name	Description
<b>\( \psi_1 \)</b>	Front defrost	Choose <b>Defrost</b> once to turn on defog and clear the front windshield of fogging. A blue icon indicates defog.
		NOTE  You can control the temperature and fan speed for defog. However, if you change the vents, you turn off defog.
		Choose <b>Defrost</b> twice to turn on maximum defrost settings and clear the front windshield using heat. A red icon indicates defrost.
		NOTE   If you change the vents, fan speed, or temperature during defrost, you turn off defrost.  • Choose Defrost  three times to turn off maximum defrost settings. The climate settings return to the previous settings.

## **Defrost the Rear Window and Side Mirrors**

Icon	Name	Description
Ţ <u>ij</u>	Rear defrost	Clear the rear window and side mirrors using heat.

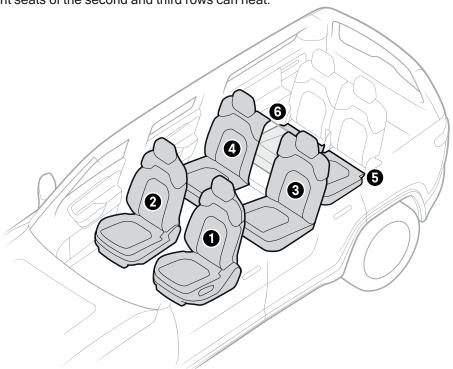


# **Seat Climate Control**

# **About Seat Climates**

The driver and front passenger seats can heat or ventilate.

The left and right seats of the second and third rows can heat.



Item	Description
1	Driver seat
2	Front passenger seat
3	Left second-row seat
4	Right second-row seat
5	Left third-row seat
6	Right third-row seat

To heat or ventilate seats before you enter the vehicle, use the Rivian mobile app.



#### **NOTES**

- If a seat is set to the highest level of heat, the vehicle automatically lowers it to the middle level of heat after 30 minutes.
- If a seat is set to the middle level of heat, the vehicle automatically lowers it to the lowest level of heat after 1 hour.



### **Front Seat Climates**

At the bottom of the center display, choose **Seat Climate** to change the climate settings of the driver or passenger seat.

Icon	Name	Description
	Heat steering wheel	Heat the steering wheel for a limited time. (Available on the driver's side only.)
*	Ventilate seat	Ventilate the seat. Choose <b>Ventilate 9</b> or <b>Seat Climate 9</b> to select from three levels of air ventilation.
		A ventilated seat recirculates the in-cabin air.
\$\$\$	Heat seat	Heat the seat. Choose <b>Heat </b> or <b>Seat Climate</b> to select from three levels of heat.

#### **NOTE**

Climate Power and seat climates are separate controls. If you turn off Climate Power, it doesn't affect the seats.



### **Second-Row Seat Climates**

Use the center or rear display to heat the left or right second-row seat.

### **Center Display Controls**

Go to Fan ❸ > Middle, and choose Heat Seat ❸.

Icon	Name	Description
<u></u>	Heat seat	Heat the seat. Select from three levels of heat.

### **Rear Display Controls**

On the rear display, choose **Heat Seat** .

#### **NOTE**

Climate Power and seat climates are separate controls. If you turn off Climate Power, it doesn't affect the seats.



### **Third-Row Seat Climates**

Use the center or rear display to heat the left or right third-row seat.

### **Center Display Controls**

Go to Fan 3 > Back, and choose Heat Seat 9.

Icon	Name	Description
	Heat seat	Heat the seat. Select from three levels of heat.

### **Rear Display Controls**

On the rear display, choose the third-row seats, and then choose **Heat Seat @**.

#### **NOTE**

Climate Power and seat climates are separate controls. If you turn off Climate Power, it doesn't affect the seats.



### **Pet Comfort**

### **About Pet Comfort**

Pet Comfort maintains the cabin temperature so that pets can remain safely and comfortably in your vehicle after you leave. It also disables the interior alarm sensors, which the pet could accidentally activate.

When you close the door to leave, the center display shows the cabin temperature, setting, and information that your pet is comfortable. Passersby can view the center display and know that your pet is safe in your absence.



#### **WARNING**

Use only for pets. Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle.

#### NOTE

The vehicle must be in Park to use Pet Comfort.



### **Center Display**

To turn on Pet Comfort:

- 1. Choose **Fan**  from the menu on the center display.
- 2. On the Climate panel, choose **Pet Comfort 2**.
- 3. Select Turn On Pet Comfort. Select Never Mind if you decide not to use Pet Comfort.

To turn off Pet Comfort, drive the vehicle or update the setting on the Climate panel.

Pet Comfort disables the window switches after you leave your vehicle. If you open the windows and then turn on Pet Comfort, the windows remain open.

#### **NOTES**

- You can turn on Pet Comfort when the battery range is greater than 50 mi (80 km).
- After you turn on Pet Comfort, it stays on until the battery is depleted.
- You must turn off Pet Comfort before you start any software updates.



### Rivian Mobile App

Use the Rivian mobile app to monitor Pet Comfort when you're away from your vehicle. The app displays the Pet Comfort screen with the current cabin temperature on your phone.

Download the app from the App Store<sup>®</sup> online store or on Google Play<sup>®</sup>.

When Pet Comfort is active, this affects the app as follows:

- Climate preconditioning isn't available.
- Access to doors and openings is available, and you can vent the windows.

The vehicle communicates Pet Comfort issues through the app, push notifications, and text messages.

If the vehicle detects an issue with its climate system or an extreme temperature for a period of time:

- When the app is open, it displays an alert.
- When the app is closed, you receive a text message or push notification about the issue if you have opted into one or both communication methods.

If Pet Comfort is active and the vehicle battery is critically low, with 5 mi (8 km) or less of range available, you receive a push notification.



### Roof

### **About the Roof**

The durable, laminated glass roof blocks more than 99.9% of ultraviolet (UV) light.



#### **WARNING**

The roof isn't load-bearing. To avoid damage, don't place any items on top of the roof. To transport items on top of your vehicle, install and use the optional <u>Cargo Crossbars</u> instead.

#### There are two options:

- Standard glass roof: A fixed tint provides a single level of opacity.



# **Phone and Media**

### **Phone**

### **Bluetooth Pairing**

Your vehicle uses *Bluetooth*® to connect to phones.

#### Connect to a Phone via Bluetooth

To pair your phone with your vehicle:

- 1. Choose **Bluetooth**  to enable the vehicle to search for available phones.
- 2. Choose Add to pair a new phone via Bluetooth.
- 3. On your phone, go to the Bluetooth settings.
- 4. On the center display, choose Next.
- 5. When the center display lists your phone, choose your phone.
- 6. Confirm that the device code on your phone matches the device code on the center display.
- 7. On your phone, choose Pair.

After pairing, the vehicle saves its connection to your phone. You don't have to pair your phone again.

#### **Bluetooth Settings**

Access Bluetooth settings through the following:

- Media, Phone, and Settings apps from the menu on the center display

If you have a saved phone that you want to remove, choose More • and then choose Forget Device.



#### **Phone Call**

To manage phone calls, pair your phone to your vehicle via *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup>.

To adjust the volume, use the **Volume** button **①** at the bottom of the center display or scroll the left thumb control on the steering wheel.

#### Make a Call

Choose **Phone** from the menu on the center display. You can make a call using any of the following options:

- Favorites: Choose the Favorites icon to access a list of your favorite contacts.
- Recent Calls: Choose the Recent Calls icon @ to access a list of your recent phone calls.
- Contacts: Choose the Contacts icon (19) to access a list of your contacts.
- **Keypad:** Choose the **Keypad** icon **t** to display a keypad and dial a phone number.

As you dial a phone number, contacts may appear. You can choose a contact to call.

During an active call, you can choose **Add Call** and dial a phone number to add another call.

#### **NOTES**

- If Alexa is active, you can use Alexa to make a call.
- Support for conference or parallel calls may vary, depending on your specific phone and cellular network.

#### Manage Incoming and Active Calls

To manage incoming and active phone calls, you have two methods available:

- Use the multi-functional thumb control on the left side of the steering wheel. The left controls correspond to the options on the panel that appears on the driver display.
- Use the center display. The top of the panel lists the active calls.

The table below describes the phone controls that can appear on the driver and center displays.

Icon	Name	Description
•	Call	Make a call.     Accept an incoming call.
	End Call	<ul> <li>End the current call.</li> <li>Reject and send an incoming call to voicemail.</li> <li>If you have a merged call:</li> <li>Driver display: Choose the red End Call icon   to end all calls.</li> <li>Center display: You can end each call separately.</li> </ul>



Icon	Name	Description
00	Reject and Send to Voicemail	If you have an incoming call, reject and send it to voicemail.
	Hold and Accept	If you have an incoming call, put the current call on hold and accept the incoming call.
<b>%</b>	End and Accept	If you have an incoming call, end the current call and accept the second incoming call.
•	End Call on Hold and Accept	Center display: If you have two active calls and an incoming call, end the call on hold and accept the incoming call.
<b>⇒</b>	Mute	Mute or unmute your microphone.
$\rightleftharpoons$	Switch Calls	Driver display: If you have two active calls, switch between them.  Center display: If you have more than one active call, choose between calls at the top of the panel. (There is no icon.)
<b>大</b>	Merge	Center display: If you have more than one active call, you can merge them.
<b>III</b>	Keypad	Center display: On an active call, choose the <b>Keypad</b> icon   to respond to an automated phone system.  NOTE  To make a call, choose Phone   from the menu on the center display. Then choose the <b>Keypad</b> icon   and dial the number on the keypad.

### Make SOS or Emergency Calls

SOS or emergency calls don't require the phone to be paired to the vehicle using Bluetooth. See <a href="Emergency sos">Emergency sos</a>.



### **Smartphone Integration**

When you pair your phone to your vehicle using <u>Bluetooth</u>®, you can choose to grant access to the following:

- Phone Calls: Use the center display to make or receive phone calls.
- Contacts: Use the center display to access your list of contacts.
- Media Audio: Stream audio, such as music or podcasts, from your phone to the vehicle.

Choose **Phone** from the menu on the center display to access the following:

- Favorites: Choose the Favorites icon to access a list of your favorite contacts.
- Recent Calls: Choose the Recent Calls icon (a) to access a list of your recent phone calls.
- Contacts: Choose the Contacts icon 

  to access a list of your contacts.
- **Keypad**: Choose the **Keypad** icon **(** to display a keypad and dial phone numbers.
- Switch Devices: Choose the Switch Devices icon (1) to display a list of previously connected devices. Choose the device you want to switch to, or choose Bluetooth to access the Bluetooth settings.

#### **Favorites**

The center display lists your favorite contacts.

Choose a favorite contact to make an immediate call and display contact information.

#### **NOTE**

Use your phone, not the center display, to designate a contact as a favorite.

#### **Recent Calls**

The center display lists the following:

- Calls from the call history of the connected phone
- · Calls you've made using the keypad from the center display

The **Outgoing Call** icon **②** appears in front of any calls you made.

Access each recent call as follows:

- Choose the contact or phone number, if available, to make an immediate call.
- Choose the **Information** icon **O** to display contact information, if available.



#### Contacts

To manage your contacts:

1. Search for a contact or select a letter from the alphabet column.

#### **NOTES**

- Choose Search for contacts to display a keyboard.
- Choose the **Sort** icon **1** to sort the contacts by first or last name.
- 2. Select a contact.
- The center display lists the available contact information, which includes phone numbers and addresses.
   Choose a phone number to make an immediate call, or choose an address to open it in the Navigation app.

#### **NOTES**

- Use your phone, not the center display, to add a contact.
- If Contacts is turned off, access your phone and allow it to share your contacts.

#### Media Audio

Stream audio, such as music or podcasts, from your phone to the vehicle. Choose the media source on your phone.



### Rivian Mobile App

The Rivian mobile app is the primary key to your vehicle and offers several options, including the following:

- Add a phone to act as a key.
- Manage the driver profiles authorized to access your vehicle.
- · Find a charging location.
- · Start a charging session.
- Share an address from your phone to the vehicle.
- · Remotely monitor the vehicle.
- · Schedule vehicle service.

After you have added a phone to act as a key, you have the following options:

- · Lock or unlock vehicle doors.
- Turn on climate preconditioning or set the temperature before you enter the vehicle.

Download the app from the App Store<sup>®</sup> online store or on Google Play<sup>®</sup>.

#### Use Your Phone as a Key

When you accept delivery of your vehicle, your Rivian account is designated as the primary owner of the vehicle. Check the app for additional information to set up your phone as a key.

#### NOTE

If you are a driver of more than one Rivian vehicle, select your desired vehicle in the Rivian mobile app before you use the phone as a key.

#### Manage Drivers and Keys

Use the app to invite family members or friends to be authorized drivers of your vehicle.

- **Primary Owner:** A primary owner has all administrator rights and can't be changed unless someone else becomes the owner of the vehicle.
- **Driver:** A driver has no administrator rights but can access and drive the vehicle. The driver can also set up a phone as a key.

#### Add a New Driver and Phone

Use the app to add a new driver.

Any new driver must have a Rivian account. If a new driver doesn't have an account, we send an email to request that they set up a Rivian account.



#### **Phone and Media**

After you set up the new driver profile and the new driver establishes a Rivian account, the new driver should do the following:

- 1. Download the app and follow the instructions.
- 2. Enter the vehicle and check the center display for additional information needed to set up the phone as a key.

#### **NOTES**

- If you remove a driver, you can remove that driver's phone key from your vehicle.
- To remove a physical key from your vehicle for security purposes, contact Rivian.



# Connectivity

### **Cellular Connectivity**

The vehicle can provide the following when it has cellular connectivity:

- · Maps and navigation
- Entertainment
- · Live traffic updates
- In-vehicle Wi-Fi® hotspot
- Remote connection with the Rivian mobile app
- SOS or emergency calls

#### **NOTES**

- · Cellular connectivity is subject to network and carrier service availability.
- Cellular data features require a data subscription. Subscription charges may apply. To learn about the services that are included with the vehicle, check your Rivian account at rivian.com/account.
- Cellular service is supported in certain countries. If the vehicle roams outside of its coverage plan area, cellular service may be unavailable or available for a certain period of time only. Check your Rivian account for messages.



### Wi-Fi Hotspot

#### About the Wi-Fi Hotspot

To have internet access in the vehicle, activate the Wi-Fi® hotspot through your Rivian account at rivian.com/account.

To deactivate the Wi-Fi hotspot, contact Rivian.

#### Use the Wi-Fi Hotspot

Control the Wi-Fi<sup>®</sup> hotspot and access its settings through the following:

- Wi-Fi Hotspot icon @ in the status bar on the center display
- · Settings app on the center display

The Wi-Fi hotspot icon indicates the status of the Wi-Fi hotspot.

Icon	Description
(n)	The Wi-Fi hotspot is turned on.
(S)	The Wi-Fi hotspot is turned off.

- 1. Choose the Wi-Fi Hotspot icon , or go to Settings > Connect > Hotspot.
- 2. Turn Hotspot on or off.

If the hotspot is turned on, view the password, the hotspot name, and the number of connected devices on the center display. On the device you wish to connect to the Wi-Fi hotspot, follow these instructions:

- 1. Go to the Wi-Fi settings.
- 2. Select the name of the hotspot.
- 3. Enter the password displayed on the center display.
- 4. Choose Join.



#### **NOTES**

- If your devices lose connection to the Wi-Fi hotspot, check the center display for more information.
- The vehicle automatically turns off the Wi-Fi hotspot when you exit the vehicle.
- The Wi-Fi hotspot is available only when the vehicle has LTE connectivity. If the vehicle loses LTE connectivity, it automatically turns off the Wi-Fi hotspot.

#### **Change the Name**

- 1. Access the Wi-Fi® hotspot settings through one of the following:
  - Choose the Wi-Fi Hotspot icon and then choose Settings.
  - Go to Settings > Connect > Hotspot.
- 2. Choose the hotspot name and password.
- 3. Choose Rename Hotspot.
- 4. Enter the new name.
- 5. Choose Save.

#### Change the Password

- 1. Access the Wi-Fi® hotspot settings through one of the following:
  - Choose the Wi-Fi Hotspot icon @ and then choose Settings @.
  - Go to Settings > Connect > Hotspot.
- 2. Choose the hotspot name and password.
- 3. Choose Change Password.
- 4. Enter the new password.

#### NOTE

Choose the **Show** icon to view the password.

5. Choose Save.



#### Vehicle Wi-Fi

#### About Vehicle Wi-Fi

The vehicle uses a Wi-Fi<sup>®</sup> connection to do various tasks, including the following:

- Download Over the Air (OTA) software updates for the vehicle.
- · Connect remotely to the Rivian mobile app.
- · Access the map and search for locations.
- · Stream from the available media options.

Wi-Fi connectivity is only available when the vehicle is parked. If you shift the vehicle out of Park, the vehicle disables Wi-Fi connectivity.

#### Connect to Wi-Fi

- 1. Search for available Wi-Fi® networks through one of the following:
  - Choose the Wi-Fi icon in the status bar on the center display.
  - Go to **Settings O** > **Connect** > **Wi-Fi** on the center display.
- 2. When the vehicle displays a list of available Wi-Fi networks, choose the network you want to join.
- 3. If the network requires a password, enter it using the keyboard that appears on the center display.

#### **NOTE**

Your vehicle automatically saves the password so you won't have to enter it again.

4. If the network you want isn't listed, access the Wi-Fi settings.



#### **Access Wi-Fi Settings**

Access the Wi-Fi® settings through one of the following:

- Choose the Wi-Fi icon and then choose Settings O.
- Go to Settings @ > Connect > Wi-Fi.

If you have a saved Wi-Fi network, you can select that network to automatically join it. You can also find a network or remove any network you no longer want to save.



#### **CAUTION**

The vehicle doesn't display a lock icon next to an unsecured network; this indicates the network may be a security risk. Ensure you connect the vehicle to a secured network.

#### Find a Wi-Fi Network

- 1. Go to Settings > Connect > Wi-Fi.
- 2. Choose Find Network.
- 3. Enter the network name.

#### **NOTES**

- · The network name is case-sensitive.
- The Wi-Fi SSID name cannot contain special characters.
- 4. Choose Next.
- 5. Enter the password.

#### **NOTES**

- · The password is case-sensitive.
- Choose the **Show** button **to** view the password.
- 6. Choose Join.

#### **NOTES**

- Ensure your router or extender uses Wi-Fi Protected Access 2-Advanced Encryption Standard (WPA2-AES) encryption for wireless security. The vehicle doesn't support Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP) or Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP) encryption so it won't show or connect to networks using TKIP or WEP.
- Ensure the Wi-Fi network doesn't use a captive portal, which is used by some cafes or hotels to manage
  Wi-Fi access. The vehicle may initially connect but it won't support internet access through a captive portal.
  If you've previously saved a captive portal network, remove it from the list of saved networks to prevent an
  automatic connection.



### Remove a Saved Wi-Fi Network

- 1. Go to **Settings > Connect > Wi-Fi**.
- 2. Choose Manage Networks.
- 3. Choose the **Delete** button **t** to immediately delete a saved Wi-Fi network.
- 4. Choose Remove.
- 5. Choose **Done**.



# **Device Charging**

### **USB Charge Ports**

Several USB-C power outlets are available in the vehicle cabin.

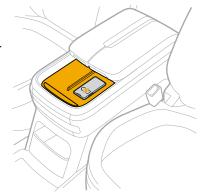
#### **NOTE**

- Use the USB-C outlets within the storage bin of the center console to charge and store data, such as security footage from the <a href="Gear Guard">Gear Guard</a>.
- Use the USB-C outlets at the back of the head restraints, below the rear display screen, and near the armrests of the rear outboard seats for charging only.



### Wireless Charger

Once you power on your vehicle, you can charge your Qi-compatible phone and other rechargeable, battery-operated devices on the high-speed wireless charger located on the upper tray of the center console. Place the phone face-up on the charger to begin charging, aligning the phone against the center rib of the charging pad. You'll see an active charging icon on your device if this is a supported feature. Charging times may vary depending on the device and applications running on the device, but it takes around 2 to 3 hours to fully charge a depleted phone.



The charger is designed to work with phones encased in most standard phone cases.

While you can charge two phones at the same time, the charging pad is designed to work best simultaneously charging a phone and another small item such as ear buds.

The charging pad has a temperature sensor, and it stops charging if a device or environment is too hot.



#### **CAUTION**

To avoid damage to the charging pad, don't put metallic or magnetic objects on the pad or between the phone and charger. The charging pad is only meant to hold a compatible device with a rechargeable battery, such as a phone. Don't leave items such as key cards or credit cards on the pad. While the charging pad will not damage a key card, the presence of a card on the pad will prevent charging.



### Troubleshooting

If This Happens	Try This
Device is too hot	Remove the device from the charger, wait for it to cool down, and try charging again later.
Wireless charger sensor doesn't detect compatible	Remove any wallet cases from the phone.
device	Remove phone cases thicker than 5 millimeters for best phone detection and charging performance.
	Remove the device from the charger, wait a few seconds, and place the device back on the pad.
	Move the device to another position on the charger to find proper charging positioning.
Device won't charge	<ul> <li>Ensure that the device is a 1.2.4 qi-compatible device (such as iPhone<sup>®</sup> and Android<sup>™</sup> mobile devices, or pair of earbuds).</li> </ul>
	Ensure that you're logged into your account on the center display.
	Place the phone face-up against the center rib of the charging pad.
	Ensure that there isn't an incompatible object on the charging pad (such as key cards, foreign objects, or metal pieces). Remove items such as coins or credit cards from the storage pocket of a phone case.
	Respond to any warning on the center display that indicates an unauthorized item on the charging pad.



### **Audio**

### **Sound System**

#### **About the Sound System**

The sound system delivers surround sound from speakers throughout the cabin.

If you open a door from the inside when the sound system is on, the volume is lowered by 8 dB. The volume level returns to normal when the door is closed if a passenger is in the vehicle.

#### **NOTE**

You can use the <u>Rivian Camp Speaker</u> (if available) to stream music from a device with *Bluetooth*® technology.

#### Adjust the Volume

You can set different volume levels for various audio sources, including media, phone calls, voice navigation, and Alexa. To adjust the volume of the audio source that's currently active, do one of the following:

- Scroll the left thumb control on the steering wheel.
- Choose **Volume ①** at the bottom of the center display. Adjust the volume for the audio source that is currently active. You can choose **Mute ③** to mute all audio sources.



#### WARNING

Playing the sound system at high volumes can cause hearing damage.

To adjust the volume for other audio sources:

- Choose Volume at the bottom of the center display to access the volume control for the audio source that's
  currently active. To access the volume controls for all audio sources, choose the icon of the active audio
  source above the volume control.
- 2. Adjust the volume for any audio source. You can choose **Mute ®** to mute all audio sources.

#### **Adjust Other Audio Settings**

To access the following controls, choose **Media** from the menu on the center display. Then choose **Audio Settings (1)**.

#### Change the Fade and Balance

Fade indicates how much sound the vehicle sends to the back cabin versus the front. Balance indicates how much sound the vehicle sends to the left or right sides of the cabin. You can adjust the fade and balance separately. Choose **Reset** to reset fade and balance to the default settings (both values to center).



#### **Change the Equalizer Settings**

Adjust the volume levels of the frequency bands to fine-tune the sound. Choose **Reset**  to reset all equalizer (EQ) controls to the default settings (all values set to 0).

To use an equalizer preset, choose **More**  and select one of the available presets.

#### Change the Soundstage Center

If your vehicle is equipped with the Soundstage Center setting, control where the audio focuses. Choose **Reset 9** to reset the focus to the default setting.

#### Change the 3D Surround Sound

Control the depth of immersion experienced in the surround sound field by the driver and passengers.

#### Change the Dynamic Sound Adjustment

The sound system raises or lowers the volume based on the vehicle's speed to keep the loudness consistent for the driver and passengers. The available settings are Off, Low (default), and High.



#### **Media Sources**

#### **About Media Sources**

You can choose from several media sources, including FM or HD Radio $^{\mathsf{TM}}$ , Spotify $^{\mathsf{R}}$ , TIDAL $^{\mathsf{R}}$ , and TuneIn $^{\mathsf{R}}$ . You can also pair to a device with *Bluetooth* $^{\mathsf{R}}$  technology and adjust the audio settings.

- 1. Choose **Media** on the menu from the center display.
- 2. Select a media source on the left.

#### Radio

- 1. Choose the Radio icon to listen to FM or HD Radio.
- 2. Choose from available stations with the tuner or keypad. You can save stations to your account by tapping the heart icon.

#### **NOTES**

- To enable HD Radio, go to Settings > Apps > Media > HD Radio.
- The HD Radio logo PRadio lights up when you enable HD Radio.

#### **Spotify**

#### NOTE

You must log in the first time you use the app.

- 1. Choose the **Spotify** icon.
- 2. Open your account on your phone or other device.

#### NOTE

Your vehicle must be in Park and have cellular or Wi-Fi connectivity.

3. Scan the QR code to sign in.

#### **Spotify Queue**

View the queue with the **Queue** icon **(a)**. To add tracks to the queue, open a playlist or album and choose **Add to Queue (a)** next to a track. You can remove tracks from the queue.



#### **Streaming Quality**

- 1. Choose Music streaming quality.
- 2. Select from five streaming levels:
  - Automatic
  - Low
  - Normal
  - High
  - · Very High

#### **TIDAL**

#### NOTE

You must log into a paid account the first time you use the app.

- 1. Choose the TIDAL icon.
- 2. Open your account on your phone or other device.

#### NOTE

Your vehicle must be in Park and have cellular or Wi-Fi connectivity.

3. Enter the code on your device to sign in.

#### **TIDAL Queue**

View the queue with the **Queue** icon **(a)**.

#### **Streaming Quality**

Select from four streaming levels:

- Normal
- High
- HiFi
- Master

#### **NOTES**

- Changes take effect from the next track played.
- Downloaded content plays at the original quality.



#### TuneIn

#### **NOTE**

No login is required.

- 1. Choose the **TuneIn** icon.
- 2. Select a station to hear it.
- 3. Touch **Home** to view all available stations.
- 4. Choose Recents, Favorites, Browse, or Search to narrow the selections.

#### Bluetooth

- 1. Choose the **Bluetooth**  icon.
- 2. Follow the Bluetooth pairing instructions.

#### **Other Media**

To listen to Amazon Music, ask Alexa to play it.

For Sirius  $XM^{\circledR}$ , use Bluetooth to stream it from your device.



### **Alexa**

### Overview and Setup

Activate Alexa to use your voice to control nearly anything managed by the center display. Alexa supports basic vehicle controls and media, even if you don't have an Amazon account. Choose the **Try Alexa** option on the center display during vehicle onboarding and agree to the Terms and Conditions to sample preview mode.

#### Log In

For a fully personalized experience and more Alexa capabilities, log into your Amazon account. On the center display, go to **Settings © > Apps > Alexa**.

#### **NOTE**

Your car must be parked and be connected to the internet in order to go through the sign-in process.

Once logged in, you can do the following by using Alexa:

- · Access your calendar.
- · Call contacts by name.
- · Communicate with any Alexa home device.

Call on Alexa by saying the wake word, "Alexa." A voice chrome bar appears below the status bar on the center display when Alexa is active to indicate when Alexa listens, thinks, or speaks. Voice chrome is a visual indicator of Alexa's attention system.

Say, "Alexa, stop" at any time to cancel a command. You can also tap on the Alexa voice chrome bar to immediately end your interaction with Alexa.

#### **NOTES**

- You can sign out of your Amazon account at any time through the Settings menu on the center display.
- Visit Amazon's websites to learn more about how Alexa uses your personal information:
  - www.amazon.com/alexaterms
  - www.amazon.com/privacy

#### **Opt Out**

You can choose not to use Alexa by remaining signed out and not enabling preview mode through Try Alexa.



### **Disable Wake Word**

Alexa is the only supported voice service in Rivian vehicles. To disable the wake word, "Alexa," on the center display, do one of the following:

- To open the Alexa panel, choose the Alexa icon **②** at the top left of the status bar.
- Go to Settings ② > Apps > Alexa.

Once you disable the wake word, you can speak a command by long-pressing the left thumb control on the steering wheel.

If you enable the wake word, the active Alexa icon ② appears at the top left of the status bar on the center display. If you disable the wake word, the mute icon ② appears.



# Things You Can Ask Alexa

You can ask Alexa to perform a variety of commands, including the following.

Category	Sample Commands
Car Controls	"Alexa, open/close the hood/front trunk."
	"Alexa, open/close the charge door."
	"Alexa, open/close the liftgate."
	NOTES  This only opens the upper power liftgate and not the lower tailgate.  The lower tailgate must be closed before you operate the upper power liftgate.
	"Alexa, turn on/off the rear light."
	"Alexa, turn on/off the front reading light."
	"Alexa, set the screen brightness to low/medium/high."
	"Alexa, turn on/off the ambient/accent light/lighting."
	"Alexa, set the ambient/accent light/lighting to low/medium/max."



Category	Sample Commands
Climate and	"Alexa, set the temperature to 70."
Comfort	"Alexa, set the driver/passenger temperature to 70."
	"Alexa, turn on/off the air conditioning."
	"Alexa, turn on/off the steering wheel heat."
	"Alexa, turn on/off the driver's/passenger's seat heat."
	"Alexa, set the driver's/passenger's seat heat to low/medium/high."
	"Alexa, turn on/off climate sync."
	"Alexa, turn on/off the front/rear defrost."
	"Alexa, turn on/off air recirculation."
	"Alexa, set the temperature to low/min/medium/max/high."
	"Alexa, turn on/off the fan."
	"Alexa, set the fan to min/medium/max."
	"Alexa, set the third-row fan to maximum."
	"Alexa, open/close the vents."
	"Alexa, turn on/off the driver/passenger vent."
	"Alexa, set the front/rear vents to floor/body."
Media and Music	"Alexa, mute/unmute/pause/resume."
	"Alexa, turn up/down volume."
	"Alexa, play music."
	"Alexa, play <artist playlist="" track=""> on Spotify."</artist>
	"Alexa, play Amazon Music/Spotify/iHeart Radio/Kindle/Audible/TuneIn/Pandora."
Navigation and	"Alexa, navigate to SFO."
Charging	"Alexa, search nearby coffee shop."
	"Alexa, search nearby charging stations."
	"Alexa, how's my commute to work?"
	"Alexa, what's my ETA?"
Phone and	"Alexa, call Mom."
Communication	"Alexa, hang up."



Category	Sample Commands
Alexa Skills	"Alexa, what's the weather?"
	"Alexa, who's Tony Stark?"
	"Alexa, play Song Quiz."
Personal Assistance	"Alexa, add [item] to my shopping list."
	"Alexa, add [item] to my to-do list."
	"Alexa, add [event] to my calendar."

#### **NOTES**

- For safety reasons, some commands require your vehicle to be parked.
- Certain commands require you to be logged in to your Alexa account.

Alexa constantly learns new commands. Go to the Alexa icon ② at the top left of the status bar in the center display and choose **More things to try** for phrases that you can try with Alexa. Cycle through different category features to learn about the capabilities of Alexa and the recognized commands. You can also ask, "Alexa, what new skills do you have?"



# **Driving**

## **Basic Vehicle Operations**

### Startup and Sleep

The vehicle unlocks the doors and is ready when it detects your approach, or when you unlock it with a key.

After you put the vehicle in Park and walk away, the vehicle locks the doors and goes to sleep. Sleep is a low-power mode to preserve range.

#### **NOTES**

- If the vehicle detects occupancy, it remains ready and doesn't go to sleep. Occupancy can be detected by buckled front seat belts or weight on the front seats.
- The vehicle remains ready while it charges.
- Certain features will use energy when you are away from the vehicle, such as the 120 V outlets, Gear Guard motion cam, Stay on mode in the Camping app, climate preconditioning, or Pet Comfort.

Leave the vehicle plugged in if you don't plan to drive for a long time. When parked, the vehicle uses some energy to maintain battery health. The vehicle maintains the 12 V battery system using a small amount of energy from the high-voltage battery.



#### Vehicle Data

To navigate to About Your Vehicle, go to **Settings © > About** on the center display.

From About Your Vehicle, you can do the following:

- · Name your vehicle.
- · View the odometer.
- View the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- · View the vehicle package.
- View information such as battery pack.
- Contact Rivian.

#### Name Your Vehicle

Customize your vehicle name on the center display. Go to **Settings ② > About** and select the Vehicle name field. You can also name your vehicle in the Rivian app.

#### **NOTE**

If you'd like to add emojis to your vehicle name, use the Rivian app.

#### **Trip Data**

Store data from two trips under Trip A and Trip B. Each trip tracks the following information:

- · Total distance
- · Average speed
- Efficiency
- Duration
- Total energy

To reset your trip data:

- 1. Go to **Settings** > **About** on the center display.
- 2. Select the trip that you want to reset.
- 3. Select Reset Trip.



## **Brakes**

## Regenerative Braking

Regenerative braking happens automatically when you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal. This captures energy and increases range. It also saves wear and tear on the brake pads.

Regenerative Braking Assist is an automatically enabled feature that helps create a smoother driving experience with more consistent deceleration by augmenting regenerative braking when needed.

#### NOTE

Regenerative Braking Assist is unavailable when you're towing a trailer.

You can choose the following regenerative braking settings from **Drive Modes > Brake Regen** in the center display:

- **Standard:** Moderate regenerative braking. Standard is the default setting for all modes except Snow and Soft Sand modes.
- **High:** Stronger regenerative braking. The vehicle slows down faster and captures more energy.
- Low: Limited regenerative braking. Low is the default setting for Snow and Soft Sand modes and is not available in other modes.

The brake lights automatically illuminate during regenerative braking to warn other drivers when the vehicle slows down.

#### **NOTE**

Regenerative braking may be reduced temporarily when the vehicle battery is cold, fully charged, or almost fully charged. Press the brake pedal to slow or stop the vehicle.

## **Anti-lock Braking System**

The anti-lock braking system prevents the wheels from locking up while you press the brake pedal. This helps you maintain control of the vehicle when stopping suddenly or on slippery or low-grip surfaces.

#### **Electronic Park Brake**

When the vehicle stops, put the vehicle in **Park** to engage the electronic park brake to keep the vehicle from rolling.



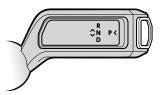
## **Gear Selection**



#### **DANGER**

- Press the brake pedal and ensure the vehicle is stationary before shifting into Park, Drive, or Reverse.
- Ensure the vehicle is in Park before you exit the vehicle.
- Follow these instructions to avoid personal injury, death, or property damage.

Use the drive stalk on the right side of the steering wheel to select a gear. The driver display shows the current gear.



## Park (P)

Push the button on the end of the drive stalk to put the vehicle into **Park**. Ensure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into Park.

You cannot shift out of Park under the following conditions:

- A charge cable is connected to the vehicle.
- The brake isn't pressed.
- . The driver isn't in the driver's seat.
- An error condition exists. Check for alerts in the driver display.

#### Reverse (R)

Push the drive stalk all the way up and then release to put the vehicle into **Reverse**. Ensure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into or out of Reverse.

## Neutral (N)

Push up the drive stalk to put the vehicle in **Neutral**. The vehicle can roll freely in Neutral after you release the brake.



#### DANGER

If you want the vehicle to remain in place, press and hold the brake pedal so it doesn't roll.

### Drive (D)

Push the drive stalk all the way down and then release it to put the vehicle in **Drive**. Stop the vehicle completely before you shift into Drive.



## NOTE

Ensure the vehicle is completely stopped before changing direction from Drive to Reverse or Reverse to Drive.



## **Exterior Lights**

## **About Exterior Lights**

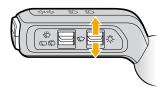
The vehicle includes the following lights:

- Front and rear lights
- Side lights

## **Headlights and Taillights**

Use the light switch on the lights stalk to control the headlights, taillights, and fog lights. In Auto mode, lights turn on automatically when sensors detect that it's dark outside.

- Push the light switch up to select a higher setting and turn on lights. Hold the light switch up to scroll up.
- Push the light switch down to select a lower setting and turn off lights. Hold the light switch down to scroll down.



#### **NOTES**

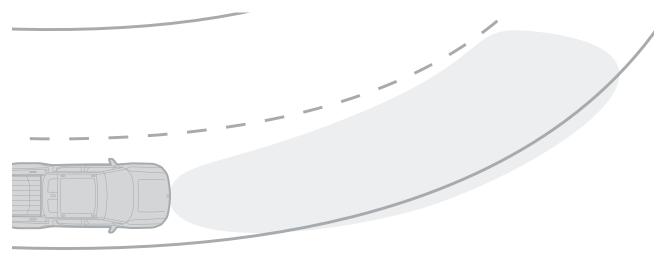
- In winter conditions, you may need to remove snow and ice from the headlights.
- The right and left headlights are aimed in an asymmetrical pattern. This improves visibility while driving at night and minimizes the amount of light directed at oncoming drivers. If you notice reduced visibility, <a href="contact">contact</a> Rivian. The headlights are not user-serviceable.



The driver display shows the lights turned on or off as follows:

Icon	Name
0‡	Lights + rear fog
ΞO	Lights
A	Auto (default)
3005	Parking lights
%	Off

The headlights also feature dynamic steering headlights. Both the low beams and high beams follow the steering angle to brighten the path while you turn the vehicle.



## **Operating Condition**

The lights are set to one of these lighting modes: Lights + rear fog, Lights, or Auto.

## **High Beams**

High beams increase forward visibility in dimly lit areas.

## Control the High Beams

To control the high beams manually, use the lights stalk on the left side of the steering wheel.



## Use the Lights Stalk

- Pull the lights stalk toward you to turn on the high beams. High beams stay
  on as long as you hold the lights stalk. Release the lights stalk to turn off the
  high beams.
- When the low beams are already turned on, push the lights stalk away from you to turn on the high beams. Push the lights stalk away again to turn off the high beams.



#### **IMPORTANT**

Ensure high beams are appropriate for the current weather and driving conditions.

Icon	Name
ΞO	High Beams
ΞA	High Beams Assist: Standard

### **High Beams Assist**

When the headlights are set to Auto, High Beams Assist activate based on traffic and light conditions. This turns on the high beams when needed and reduces glare for drivers of oncoming or preceding vehicles.

### **Use High Beams Assist**

High Beams Assist: Standard is enabled by default. To disable High Beams Assist, go to **Settings > Vehicle** > **Displays and Lighting**, and choose **Off**. To re-enable High Beams Assist, go to **Settings > Vehicle** > **Displays and Lighting**, and choose **Standard** for High Beams Assist: Standard.

#### High Beams Assist: Standard

High Beams Assist: Standard activates in low-light road conditions when the vehicle doesn't detect light from the headlights or taillights of other vehicles, or from road or street lighting. High Beams Assist: Standard switches between high and low beams based on the vehicle traffic, ambient light, and road conditions detected by the front camera.

## **Use High Beams Assist: Standard**

Choose **Standard** to turn on High Beams Assist: Standard.

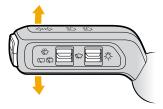


To temporarily turn off High Beams Assist: Standard, push or pull the lights stalk. To turn on High Beams Assist: Standard again, push the lights stalk away from you.

### **Turn Signals**

Push the lights stalk on the left side of the steering wheel to control the turn signals. Lightly push to flash the turn signals three times. Push until it clicks to flash continuous turn signals. Turn signals stop when you move the steering wheel or lights stalk in the opposite direction.

- Push the lights stalk up to indicate a right turn or lane change.
- Push the lights stalk down to indicate a left turn or lane change.



### **Hazard Lights**

Press the **Hazard Lights** button on the overhead console to turn on the hazard lights. Press the button again to turn the hazard lights off. See Emergency SOS.

## **Roadside Lighting**

Roadside lighting can animate in specific directions to help guide traffic around your vehicle. To specify the direction, use the Roadside lighting panel.

#### **Roadside Lighting Panel**

Access the Roadside lighting panel through one of the following:

Go to Vehicle from the status bar of the center display to open the <u>quick controls</u> panel. Go to Shortcuts > Roadside lighting.

#### NOTE

If the vehicle is in Park, the Roadside lighting panel opens.

Press the Hazard Lights button 
 on the overhead console to turn on the <u>hazard lights</u>. Shift the vehicle to
 Park. The <u>quick controls</u> panel automatically appears (if it doesn't, go to Vehicle 
 on the status bar of the
 center display). Choose the Hazard Lights icon 
 .

#### NOTE

If the vehicle is in Park, the roadside lighting options are available.

#### **Roadside Lighting Options**

To turn on roadside lighting, choose the appropriate option. To turn off roadside lighting, choose the option again.



Icon	Name
<b>₽</b>	Pass on the left
•	Go around
	Pass on the right

Choose **Close** to exit the Roadside lighting panel.

#### NOTE

Roadside lighting options are available only if the vehicle is in Park. If you shift the vehicle out of Park, roadside lighting automatically turns off.

### **Exterior Lights Settings**

On the center display, go to **Settings > Vehicle > Displays and Lighting** to access the following settings:

- High Beams Assist: <u>High Beams Assist: Standard</u> is enabled by default. To disable High Beams Assist, go to Settings > Vehicle > Displays and Lighting, and choose Off.
  - Standard: If enabled, the vehicle uses High Beams Assist: Standard.
  - Off: High Beams Assist is disabled.
- Interactive Lighting: Enabled by default. You can turn this setting on or off. If enabled, the light bars react when you lock or unlock the vehicle and you can change the following settings:
  - Light Bars When Charging: Enabled by default. You can turn this setting on or off. If enabled, the light
    bars indicate the <u>charging status</u> while the vehicle charges. The light bars turn off if the vehicle is locked or
    sleeps while it charges.
  - Entry Lights: Enabled by default. You can turn this setting on or off. If enabled, the entry lights turn on when you unlock the vehicle.
  - **Guide Lights:** Enabled by default. You can turn this setting on or off. If enabled, the <u>guide lights</u> turn on at night when you lock or unlock the vehicle. Choose how long the guide lights stay turned on after you lock the vehicle.
- Charge Port Light: Disabled by default. You can turn this setting on or off. The <a href="mailto:charge port light">charge port light</a> turns on while the vehicle charges. If enabled, the charge port light stays turned on after you lock the vehicle while it charges.



## **Interior Lights**

## **About Interior Lights**

To manually turn the cabin lights on or off, choose **Vehicle** from the status bar on the center display, or use the rear display.

To have the vehicle automatically control the cabin lights, go to **Settings > Vehicle > Displays and Lighting** on the center display. You have two options:

- **Lights On When Doors Open:** Choose **Lights On When Doors Open** to automatically turn on the cabin lights when the doors open in low-light conditions.
- **Lights On Upon Park:** Choose **Lights On Upon Park** to automatically turn on the cabin lights when you shift the vehicle into Park in low-light conditions.

You can adjust the brightness of the overhead lights.

#### NOTE

To lock the rear display so rear-cabin passengers can't control the cabin lights, go to **Vehicle** > **Shortcuts** > **Rear Display Lock** from the status bar on the center display.

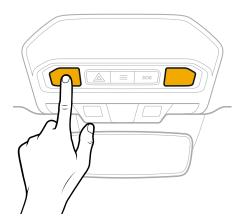
### **Reading Lights**

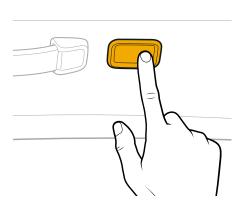
Use touch to control the reading lights.

Touch once to turn on at partial brightness. Touch a second time to increase brightness and a third time to turn off.

Reading lights are located in the following areas:

- Overhead console between the driver and passenger seats
- Sides above the door and window area for the second- and third-row seats







## **Cargo Lights**

Cargo lights illuminate the rear cargo area. These lights automatically turn on when the liftgate opens in low-light conditions, and they automatically turn off when the liftgate closes.

To manually turn the cargo lights on or off, you have two options:

- Choose **Vehicle** from the status bar on the center display. Choose **Lights** to turn the cargo and liftgate lights on or off.
- · Use touch to control the cargo lights.

### **Liftgate Lights**

The liftgate lights illuminate the area beyond the tailgate or the tailgate itself when you use it as a work surface for tasks such as cooking. These lights automatically turn on when the liftgate opens in low-light conditions, and they automatically turn off when the liftgate closes.

To manually turn the liftgate lights on or off, you have two options:

• Choose **Vehicle** from the status bar on the center display. Choose **Lights** to turn the liftgate and cargo lights on or off.

#### NOTE

The control appears only when the liftgate is open.

· Use touch to control the liftgate lights.

When the liftgate is open, use the slider to adjust the brightness of the liftgate lights. Go to **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Displays and Lighting** on the center display.

#### **Accent Lights**

Accent lights are located in the following areas:

- Front footwells
- Door pockets
- Dashboard
- · Center console
- · Door trim

To turn accent lights on in low-light conditions or to turn them off, go to **Settings > Vehicle > Displays and Lighting** on the center display.

When the accent lights are turned on, use the slider to adjust their brightness.

#### **Interior Lights Controls**

### **Center Display**

Choose **Vehicle** from the status bar on the center display.



Choose **Lights**  to turn the corresponding lights on or off.

#### NOTE

For the liftgate lights, the control appears only when the liftgate is open.

### Rear Display

Choose **Lights ®** to turn the rear cabin lights on or off.

## **Interior Lights Settings**

Go to **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Displays and Lighting** on the center display to access the following controls and settings:

- · Accent Lighting: Turn accent lights on in low-light conditions or turn them off.
  - Theme: You can choose a different lighting theme to change the color of the accent lights.
    - Choose the current theme; a panel appears and displays more options. Choose a different theme to preview it.
    - By default, the vehicle also plays the corresponding audio; you can choose **Volume 4** to mute it.
  - Brightness: When the accent lights are turned on, use the slider to adjust their brightness.
- **Lights On When Doors Open:** Turn **Lights On When Doors Open** on or off. If Lights On When Doors Open is turned on, the vehicle automatically turns on the cabin lights when the doors open in low-light conditions.
- Lights On Upon Park: Turn Lights On Upon Park on or off. If Lights On Upon Park is turned on, the vehicle automatically turns on the cabin lights when you shift the vehicle into Park in low-light conditions.
- Overhead Lights Brightness: Use the slider to adjust the brightness of the overhead lights.
- **Liftgate Lighting Brightness:** When the liftgate is open, use the slider to adjust the brightness of the liftgate lights.

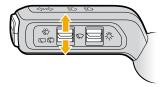


## **Wipers**

## **Front Windshield Wipers**

Use the wiper switch on the lights stalk to control the windshield wipers. In **Auto** of mode, the wipers turn on and off automatically when rain is detected on the windshield.

- Push the wiper switch up to step up through the windshield wiper modes. Hold the wiper switch up to jump to Storm mode.
- Push the wiper switch down to step down through the windshield wiper modes. Hold the wiper switch down to jump to **Auto @** mode.

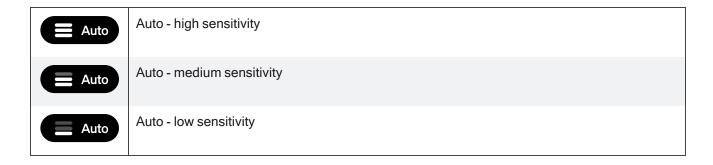


The driver display shows the windshield wiper modes.

Icon	Wiper Speed
////	Storm
///	Downpour
444	Shower
4 4	Drizzle
•	Sprinkle
1/2	Off
A	Auto



In Auto @ mode, you can adjust sensitivity levels. See Automatic Front Wipers.





#### CAUTION

- In cold weather, clear the windshield of any snow and ice, and fully defrost it before you turn on the wipers. If the wipers are frozen to the windshield, this could cause damage to the wiper motor.
- Don't wax, wash, or coat the windshield with products containing water repellent. These products can affect rain detection, preventing the automatic wiper function from working correctly.

## **Automatic Front Wipers**

You can adjust the sensitivity of Automatic windshield wipers to wipe more or less frequently. To turn on, use the wiper switch to cycle through the windshield wiper modes and select **Auto** on the driver display. Adjust the windshield wiper sensitivity by cycling through Auto mode.

- Push up on the wiper switch to increase windshield wiper sensitivity.
- · Push down on the wiper switch to decrease windshield wiper sensitivity.
- When **Auto** (a) is selected, the vehicle stores your last windshield wiper sensitivity level when the menu on the driver display closes.

The driver display shows the windshield wiper sensitivity levels.

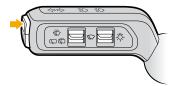
Auto on	Sensitivity icon	Description
	Auto	Auto - high sensitivity
A	Auto	Auto - medium sensitivity
	Auto	Auto - low sensitivity

#### **NOTES**

- To avoid splashing passengers when entering or exiting the vehicle, the front windshield wipers temporarily
  pause while the vehicle is in Park and either front door is open. Wipers resume when the doors are closed
  or the vehicle is not in Park.
- · When outside temperatures are near or below freezing, Auto wipers may not operate until you start driving.
- Automatic windshield wipers do not operate in Car Wash mode.

#### Windshield Washers

Press and hold the upper washer button to wash the front windshield. Release the button to stop spraying washer fluid.



#### **NOTE**

Quickly press and release the washer button to do a single wipe with no washer fluid.

### **Rear Window Wiper and Washer**

To operate the rear window wiper:

- Press and hold the lower washer button to wash the rear window. The rear wiper continues wiping a few times after the button is released.
- · Quickly press and release the lower washer button to toggle between turning the rear wiper on and off.



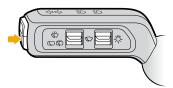
#### **CAUTION**

In cold weather, clear the rear window of any snow and ice, and fully defrost it before you turn on the rear wiper. If the wiper is frozen to the window, this could cause damage to the wiper and wiper motors.



#### **NOTES**

- If the driver exits the vehicle, the rear wiper stops operating.
- The rear wiper also stops operating when the liftgate opens, and automatically resumes when the liftgate closes.



## **Automatic Rear Wiper**

When the automatic front wipers are enabled, the rear wiper wipes once while the vehicle is in Reverse to clear the rear windshield.

#### **NOTES**

- When outside temperatures are near or below freezing, Auto wipers may not operate until you start driving.
- Automatic windshield wipers do not operate in Car Wash mode.

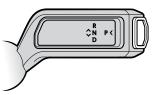
## Horn

Press the Rivian logo at the center hub of the steering wheel to honk the horn  $\bigcirc$ . The horn can function even when the vehicle is powered off.

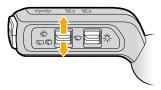


## **Stalks**

Locate the drive stalk to the right of the steering column. Use it to <u>select a gear</u>, set <u>cruise control</u>, and select <u>driver assistance</u> features.



Locate the lights stalk to the left of the steering column. Use it to control the lights, <u>high beams</u>, <u>turn signals</u>, and windshield <u>wipers</u>.





## **Thumb Controls**

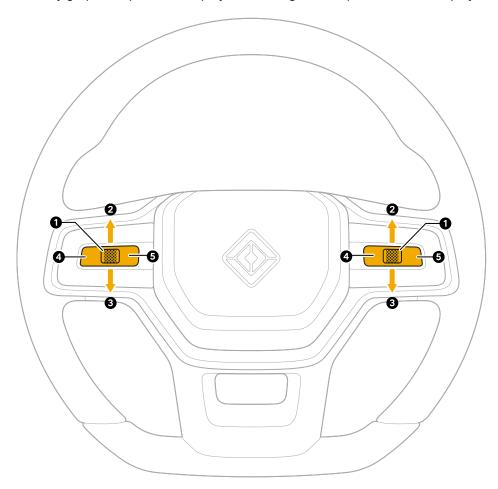
#### **About Thumb Controls**

Locate the two multi-functional thumb controls on the left and right sides of the steering wheel. Their behaviors are contextual, depending on the screen you view. For example, you can use the thumb controls to scroll among and select items on the display. Press the left and right thumb control buttons to either side of the scroller to execute certain actions.

Use the left thumb control for audio, media, phone, and Alexa. Use the right thumb control for <u>driver assistance</u> features.

#### NOTE

On the left side of the steering wheel, long-press the left or right thumb control buttons (4 and 5) to cycle through the efficiency graph, tire pressure displays, and navigation map on the driver display.



## Adjust the Steering Wheel

Use the Driver Profile button at the top of the center display to adjust the steering wheel. The left thumb control adjusts the reach, and the right thumb control adjusts the height.

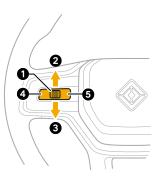


Thumb Control	Action	Result
Left	Scroll up	Move steering wheel away
Left	Scroll down	Move steering wheel closer
Right	Scroll up	Raise steering wheel
Right	Scroll down	Lower steering wheel

- Choose **Remember** on the center display to keep your settings as part of your driver profile.
- Choose **Restore** to return the steering wheel to the last saved position.

## **Media Controls**

You can use the left controls in the following ways while  ${\it Bluetooth}^{\it B}$  or Alexa audio sources play.



Item	Action	Description
1	Press thumb control	Play/Pause
1	Long-press thumb control	Evoke Alexa
2	Scroll up	Increase volume
3	Scroll down	Decrease volume
4	Press left thumb control button	Previous track     Skip backward a few seconds for some media service providers*
5	Press right thumb control button	Next track     Skip forward a few seconds for some media service providers*

<sup>\*</sup> Number of seconds depends on the media service provider.



## FM Radio

Use the left controls for FM radio in the following ways.

Item	Action	Description
1	Press thumb control	Mute/Unmute
1	Long-press thumb control	Evoke Alexa
2	Scroll up	Increase volume
3	Scroll down	Decrease volume
4	Press left thumb control button	Previous local FM station Previous favorite station if currently playing from your favorites list
5	Press right thumb control button	Next local FM station     Next favorite station if currently playing from your favorites list



## **Phone Controls**

When you receive an incoming call or are on an active call, panels appear in both the driver and center displays. You can manage phone calls on the center display, or with the left controls as described below.

Item	Action	Description
Incoming Call		
1	Press thumb control	Performs the highlighted action
1	Long-press thumb control	No action
2	Scroll up	Highlight top option in incoming call panel (accept)
3	Scroll down	Highlight bottom option in incoming call panel (decline)
4	Press left thumb control button	No action
5	Press right thumb control button	No action
Active Call		
1	Press thumb control	Hang up
1	Long-press thumb control	Evoke Alexa
2	Scroll up	Increase call volume
3	Scroll down	Decrease call volume
4	Press left thumb control button	No action
5	Press right thumb control button	No action



# **Driving Controls**

## **Status Indicators**

#### **Function Check**

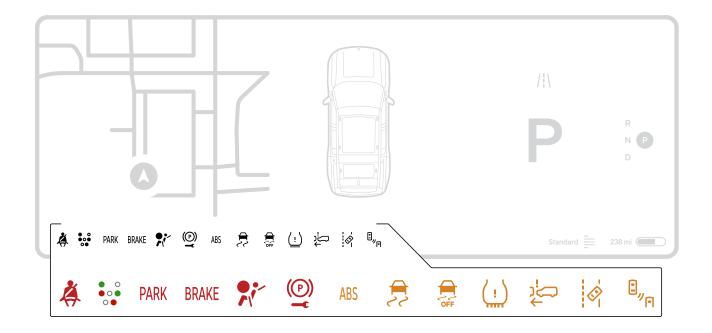
After a restart, the vehicle performs a function check. All status indicators light up for a few seconds when you press the brake or hold the brake to shift out of Park.

Status indicators are often paired with a notification that explains the indicator and may provide some troubleshooting steps. Notifications disappear from the display screens after a set time. You can access the more critical notifications that require attention by choosing the **Notifications** button **(a)** from the status bar at the top of the screen. A yellow dot **(a)** on the **Notifications** button indicates that there are active notifications for you to review.



#### **DANGER**

If any of the "malfunction" or "system failure" lights stay on or appear after the initial function check, it may be unsafe to operate the vehicle, and the vehicle may not be drivable. Contact Rivian to have the vehicle inspected.





Icon	Name	Description	Location	Active State
- +	12 V Battery Warning	12 V battery needs service (solid yellow) or needs to be replaced (solid red).	Driver Display	Solid Red or Solid Yellow
ABS	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Malfunction	ABS isn't working properly.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
	Airbag Malfunction	Airbag system isn't working properly.	Driver Display	Solid Red
) <del>[</del>	Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	AEB is turned off or malfunctioning.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
ΞŒ	High Beams Assist: Standard	High beam headlights turn on and off automatically for oncoming traffic.	Driver Display	Solid Blue when on Solid Gray when off
	Blind Spot Warning (BSW)	BSW is malfunctioning.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
BRAKE	Brake System Malfunction	Brake system isn't working properly.	Driver Display	Solid Red
<b>②</b>	Door Ajar Indication	One or more vehicle doors aren't fully closed.  When this indicator appears, an image shows which doors are open.	Driver Display	Solid Red
$\triangle$	Electrical Fuse System Malfunction	Electrical fuse system isn't working properly.	Driver Display	Solid Red
22	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) System On	ESC system is active, improving traction by providing anti-skid support.	Driver Display	Flashing Yellow



Icon	Name	Description	Location	Active State
25	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) System Malfunction	ESC system isn't working properly.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
OFF	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) System Off	ESC system has been turned off.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
; ; ;	Forward Collision Warning (FCW)	FCW is malfunctioning.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
≣O	High Beams	High beam headlights are on.	Driver Display	Solid Blue
\$	Hood Ajar Indication	Hood isn't fully closed.	Driver Display	Solid Red
	Lane Departure Warning (LDW)	LDW is malfunctioning.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
7	Liftgate Open	Liftgate isn't fully closed.	Driver Display	Solid Red
	Lighting Malfunction	One or more of these lights is out:  Low Beams High Beams Turn Indicators Rear Fogs Stop Lamps Parking Lamps	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
	Limited Performance Mode	Vehicle drive power is limited.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow



Icon	Name	Description	Location	Active State
	Low Battery Warning	The vehicle's calculated range is low:  • Yellow = 50 mi (80 km) remaining	Driver Display	Solid Yellow or Solid Red
		Red = 5 to 30 mi (10 to 50 km) remaining		
CiD				
ΞO	Low Beams On	Low beam headlights are on.	Driver Display	Solid Green
<u>( ! )</u>	Low Tire Pressure	One or more tires have low tire pressure.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
3005	Marker Lamps	Vehicle lighting system is on, specifically marker lighting.	Driver Display	Solid Green
PARK	Parking Brake On	Parking brake is on.	Driver Display	Solid Red
(P)	Parking Brake System Malfunction	Parking brake system isn't working properly.	Driver Display	Flashing Red
Ø• PASSENGER  ↑\2 AIRBAG OFF	Passenger Airbag Off	Passenger airbag system is disabled.	Center Display	Solid Yellow
R	PRND	Indicates which gear the vehicle is in: P (Park), R (Reverse), D (Drive),	Driver Display	Solid
N P		N (Neutral).  (Active State color varies, depending on day or night mode)		
D		,		



Icon	Name	Description	Location	Active State
0‡	Rear Fog Lamps	Rear fog lamps are on.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
ŢţţŢ.	Rear Window Defrost/Defog	Rear window defrost/defog is on.	Center Display	Solid Red when on Solid White when off
<b>♣</b>	Seat Belt Reminder	Driver and/or front passenger seat belt isn't fastened.	Driver Display	Solid or Flashing Red
هي	System Failure	One or more system failures.	Driver Display	Solid Red
<b>→</b>	Tailgate Open	Tailgate isn't fully latched.	Driver Display	Solid Red
<u>( ! )</u>	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Malfunction	TPMS system is malfunctioning.	Driver Display	Flashing Yellow
	Turn Indicators	Turn signal is on in one direction (one flashing indicator), or hazard lights are on (both flashing simultaneously). Fast flashing indicates that a bulb is out.	Driver Display	Flashing Green
(H)	Vehicle Hold On	Vehicle Hold is on, allowing the vehicle to automatically stay still without applying the brake. This appears as a large image on the driver display. (Active State color varies, depending on day or night mode)	Driver Display	Solid



Icon	Name	Description	Location	Active State
(H)	Vehicle Hold Malfunction	Vehicle Hold system is malfunctioning. This appears as a small icon at the bottom of the driver display.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow
<b>\}</b>	Windshield Defrost/Defog	Windshield defrost/defog is on.	Center Display	Solid Red when defrost on Solid Blue when defog on Solid White when off
	Windshield Washer Fluid Low	Windshield washer fluid is low.	Driver Display	Solid Yellow



## **Power Gauge**

Power gauge shows the overall power available, the power currently used to accelerate the vehicle, and the deceleration rate.

- The top half of the gauge represents the vehicle's acceleration, shown in blue.
- The bottom half shows the deceleration rate in green, a combined value of regenerative braking and any supplemental braking from Regenerative Braking Assist.

Power Gauge communicates any restrictions in propulsion or regenerative braking due to environmental conditions or vehicle system faults. It may also show a propulsion limitation when the battery is low.

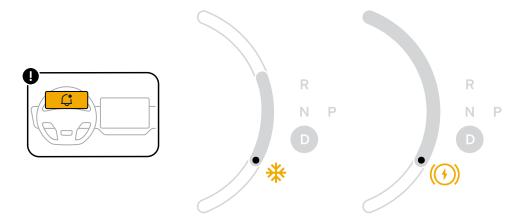
Regenerative Braking Assist is an automatically enabled feature that helps create a smoother driving experience with more consistent deceleration by augmenting regenerative braking when needed.

The power gauge appears on the driver display when you shift out of Park. Different icons appear based on the conditions described below.

Icon	Name	Description
*	Cold Weather	The snowflake appears with a unique notification because of cold weather impact. Low temperatures may limit propulsion. Regenerative braking may also be limited if Regenerative Braking Assist is disabled.
<b>((1)</b> )	Limited Regenerative Braking	The regenerative braking telltale appears when regenerative braking may be limited. Regenerative braking may feel limited at higher speeds, but not be very noticeable. The capability returns as the level of charge decreases. Regenerative Braking Assist reduces the frequency of this scenario.

#### **NOTE**

The scenarios below are based on display priority. They assume that Regenerative Braking Assist is malfunctioning or temporarily disabled, such as when the brakes get too hot.





## Vehicle Hold

Vehicle Hold brings the vehicle to a stop and holds it stationary without you needing to press the brake pedal. You'll see a Hold icon on the driver display when this feature is on.



If the feature malfunctions, the Vehicle Hold Malfunction status indicator appears at the bottom of the driver display, accompanied by a notification on the center display.

If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal but don't brake, the vehicle slows down and then stops. After 10 minutes, the vehicle automatically shifts into Park and engages the electronic park brake. Select a gear to drive again.

When Vehicle Hold is active, the vehicle shifts into Park if you exit the vehicle.

#### **NOTE**

To release Vehicle Hold while in Neutral, press the brake pedal.

#### Vehicle Hold Not Available



#### CAUTION

If the Vehicle Hold feature isn't available, or if you're on a steep grade where Vehicle Hold can't engage, a notification appears on the center display. In these cases, take control by using the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a stop, and shift to Park before you exit the vehicle. See Emergency Deceleration if normal braking functions don't work.

## **Vehicle Hold Error**



### **CAUTION**

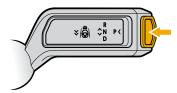
If an error happens while the vehicle is stationary due to Vehicle Hold, the vehicle automatically shifts itself to Park.

If an error happens three consecutive times when you attempt to shift out of Park, Vehicle Hold is disabled. Contact Rivian.



## **Emergency Deceleration**

If the brakes don't work properly, press and hold the **Park** button to immediately decelerate. An emergency deceleration notification appears on the driver display.



### **NOTES**

- Continue to hold the **Park** button to bring the vehicle to a stop. If the vehicle reaches a standstill, it automatically shifts into Park and applies the parking brake.
- Release the Park button to stop deceleration.
- If you press the accelerator pedal while the emergency deceleration is in progress, the emergency deceleration stops.



## **Electronic Stability Control**

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps the driver maintain vehicle control with the brake system, especially on low-grip surfaces. Electronic Stability Control provides anti-skid support and helps prevent loss of vehicle control.

## **Traction Control System**

The Traction Control System (TCS) adjusts the motor and brake output to optimize vehicle traction and limit wheel slip or spin.

### **Stability Settings**

The Stability settings adjust the Electronic Stability Control system and the Traction Control System. You can choose Stability settings manually from **Drive Modes** on the center display. (Read more about <u>stability</u> settings.)

#### **NOTES**

- At the start of your trip, the Electronic Stability Control System and Traction Control System are set to On.
- If you set the system to Reduced or Off, it will default back to On at vehicle restart.
- An indicator appears on the driver display when Stability is Reduced or Off.



#### WARNING

- Keep Stability on in most driving conditions. Electronic Stability Control and Traction Control optimize vehicle traction and provide anti-skid support.
- Turning off Stability disables both Electronic Stability Control and Traction Control. You must confirm that you want to turn off Stability. Once you leave the vehicle, you may be prompted to confirm the Stability mode.
- In certain environments and driving situations, it may be desirable to turn off Stability. However, if
  you disable or reduce Electronic Stability Control or Traction Control, this may lead to a loss of
  control or result in a crash.



Indicator	System Status	Indicator State
22	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) System Active	Flashing Yellow
22	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) System Malfunction	Solid Yellow
OFF	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) System Off or Reduced	Solid Yellow



# **Display Screens**

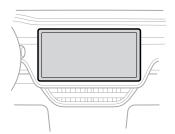
## **Center Display**

### **About the Center Display**

The center display is a touch screen located at the center of the instrument panel.

To set your screen brightness to automatically adjust to ambient light, do the following:

- From the app tray at the bottom of the center display, choose Settings ♥ > Vehicle > Displays and Lighting.
- 2. In the Displays section, choose **Auto** next to the brightness slider.
- With Auto turned on, use the brightness slider to manually adjust the brightness level with an offset relative to the ambient light. The brightness level continues to automatically adjust, with your offset, until you turn off Auto.





#### WARNING

If the center display becomes too hot to touch, it alerts you with a message. This can occur when the vehicle cabin temperature rises. Wait until the screen cools before touching the center display.

## **Display Settings**

You can customize the time format and units of measure settings on the center display.

#### **Time Format**

- 1. From the center display, choose **Settings © > Vehicle > Units**.
- 2. Select 12-hour or 24-hour.

#### **Units of Measure**

From the center display, choose **Settings O > Vehicle > Units**. You can select **Imperial**, **Metric**, or **Custom** to show a mix of both.



## App Launcher

The app launcher is located at the bottom-center of the center display.

- Choose any app in the tray or expanded menu to launch it.
- Swipe the app tray handle up or down to show or hide the expanded app menu. You can also tap the area above the expanded app menu to collapse it.

For quick access to your favorites, you can customize which apps appear in the tray, and in what order, by doing the following:

- Press-and-hold a favorite in the app tray and drag it to another slot to reorder.
- From the expanded app menu, press-and-hold an app and drag it down to one of the slots in the app tray to replace an existing favorite.

With the expanded app menu exposed, you can drag a favorite app from the tray up to the expanded menu to reduce the number of favorite slots.

#### **NOTES**

- The vehicle must be in Park for you to change the app ordering.
- The right-most app in the tray is your most recently used app that isn't already saved as a favorite.
- New apps appear in the expanded app menu with a dot next to them.

#### **Quick Controls**

The quick controls panel gives you instant access to commonly used vehicle controls from the center display, such as doors, lights, and exterior mirrors.

- 1. Tap the **Vehicle** button at the top status bar of the center display to show or hide the quick controls panel. You can also swipe in from the left edge of the screen to show the panel, or swipe left to hide it.
- 2. Choose the **Shortcuts** button **3** at the upper-right of the quick controls panel, or swipe left toward the top of the panel to access the Shortcuts menu for more vehicle controls. Swipe right again for the vehicle controls on the access panel **3**.

#### NOTE

By default, the quick controls panel appears when you shift the vehicle to Park. Go to **Settings © > Vehicle > Access** to change this behavior.

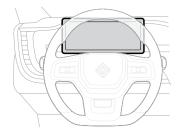


## **Driver Display**

## About the Driver Display

The driver display is located behind the steering wheel. It isn't a touch screen. It displays information relevant to the driver, such as the driving speed and current gear.

See <u>Thumb Controls</u> for ways to cycle through the different display options, such as the efficiency graph, tire pressure displays, and navigation map.



## Drive Mode, Ride Height, and Range Indicators

The drive mode, ride height, and range indicators appear on the driver display.

Indicator	Description
/:\	Current drive mode
<b>=</b>	Current ride height
238 mi	Remaining range in miles



## **Rear Display**

The rear display is a touch screen located at the back of the center console. It shows the climate settings for passengers in the second row and lets them adjust their vents and heated seats. Second-row passengers can also adjust the fan speed for the third-row seats. The rear display also allows passengers limited functions to basic vehicle controls and media (including Wi-Fi hotspot and  $Bluetooth^{\circledR}$  connection), as well as view trip progress for an active navigation session.



## NOTE

You can lock out the rear display from the center display.



## **Drive Modes**

## **Drive Modes**

Drive modes optimize your vehicle's driving experience by adjusting the suspension, propulsion system, and accelerator response. Drive mode availability depends on your vehicle's motor type.

Go to **Drive Modes** and choose from the following drive modes to optimize your vehicle's performance for various road conditions and driving activities:

Performance Dual-Motor	Dual-Motor
All-Purpose	All-Purpose
Sport	-
Snow	Snow
All-Terrain	All-Terrain
Soft Sand	_

You can further customize the <u>stability</u>, <u>ride feel</u>, <u>brake regen</u>, and <u>ride height</u> settings for each drive mode. Choose **Reset** to go back to the default settings for the current drive mode.



# **On-Road Drive Modes**

Icon	Drive Mode	Description
/ ! \	All- Purpose	All-Purpose mode maximizes comfort for daily driving. As the most versatile mode, All-Purpose is recommended in all on-road conditions, including rainy weather. This mode keeps the vehicle at Standard ride height for city driving, and changes to Low ride height at highway speeds for better aerodynamics and increased range. (See Ride Height to customize this setting.)  To save energy and maximize range in Dual-Motor vehicles, All-Purpose mode automatically switches to front-wheel drive when conditions allow.
<i> </i>	Sport	Sport mode prioritizes on-road vehicle performance and a responsive driving experience. Sport mode stiffens and lowers the suspension for optimal responsiveness and handling. The vehicle stays in all-wheel drive for maximum power transfer between tires and pavement.
*	Snow	Snow mode maximizes confidence and control on roads and highways with snow, slush, or ice. A relaxed pedal response and reduced regenerative braking allow for more precise control on low-grip surfaces. Like All-Purpose, this mode keeps the vehicle at Standard ride height for city driving, and changes to Low ride height at highway speeds. (See Ride Height to customize this setting.)  NOTE  To go off road in snow, use All-Terrain mode.

# **Off-Road Drive Modes**

Icon	Drive Mode	Description
$\triangle$	All-Terrain	All-Terrain mode prioritizes off-road vehicle performance and capability. All-Terrain mode is a versatile mode for moderate off-road conditions. This mode increases the ride height and softens the suspension for a smoother ride.  Learn more about off-road driving.
<b>®</b>	Soft Sand	Soft Sand mode maximizes vehicle performance and capability in deep sand. This mode uses unique traction control settings, minimal stability control support, and reduced regenerative braking to optimize vehicle handling.



# Stability

Choose a Stability setting based on the drive mode.

- On: Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and Traction Control System (TCS) provide maximum stability and traction in all driving conditions.
- **Reduced:** Both ESC and TCS activate to help stabilize the vehicle. Reduced allows a small amount of wheel spin.
- Off: Completely disables ESC and keeps TCS in its least restrictive setting. Off allows the highest level of wheel spin.

Drive Mode	F	Available Stability Settings		
All-Purpose	On (default)	Reduced	Off	
Sport	On (default)	Reduced	Off	
Snow	On (default)	Reduced	Off	
All-Terrain	On (default)	Reduced	Off	
Soft Sand	_	_	Soft Sand (default)	



# Ride Feel

Choose a Ride Feel setting based on the drive mode.

- **Soft:** Feel more comfortable while traveling over uneven terrain or rough roads.
- Moderate: Experience an optimal balance of ride and handling for daily drives.
- Firm: Feel more connected to the road.

Drive Mode	Available Ride Feel Settings			
All-Purpose	Soft (default)	Moderate	Firm	
Sport	Soft	-	Firm (default)	
Snow	Soft (default)	Moderate	Firm	
All-Terrain	Soft (default)	-	Firm	
Soft Sand	Soft (default)	-	Firm	



# **Brake Regen**

Regenerative braking happens automatically when you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal. (See <u>Regenerative</u> <u>Braking</u>.)

- **Standard:** Moderate regenerative braking. Standard is the default setting for all modes except Snow and Soft Sand modes.
- High: Stronger regenerative braking. The vehicle slows down faster and captures more energy.
- Low: Limited regenerative braking. Low is the default setting for Snow and Soft Sand modes and isn't available in other modes.



# Hold

Hold is on by default in all drive modes.

• On: Hold helps to stop the vehicle and keeps it stationary even if you don't have the brake pedal pressed. Press the brake pedal as needed. (See Vehicle Hold.)



# Ride Height

Choose a ride height based on the drive mode.

Drive Mode	Available Ride Heights				
All-Purpose	_	High	Standard (default)	Low	_
Sport	_	-	_	Low (default)	Lowest
Snow	_	High	Standard (default)	Low	_
All-Terrain	Highest	High (default)	Standard	_	_
Soft Sand	Highest	High	Standard (default)	_	_

Ride Height changes the distance from the lowest point of the vehicle to level ground.

Ride Height	Distance with 33-in Tire Diameter (275/60R20 or HL275/50R22)	Distance with 34-in Tire Diameter (275/65R20)
Highest	3.54 in (90 mm) higher	3.27 in (83 mm) higher
High	1.57 in (40 mm) higher	1.30 in (33 mm) higher
Standard	Mid-level	Mid-level
Low	1.38 in (35 mm) lower	1.65 in (42 mm) lower
Lowest	1.97 in (50 mm) lower	2.24 in (57 mm) lower



## **Automatic Ride Height Changes**

- The Auto ride height setting is available in All-Purpose and Snow modes, except when towing a trailer.
- When the ride height is set to Auto, the vehicle automatically changes to Low ride height at higher speeds for increased efficiency and energy conservation. The vehicle returns to Standard ride height at lower speeds for increased ground clearance and comfort.
- In All-Purpose or Snow mode, choose **Auto** to turn on or off automatic ride height changes. You can also manually select another available ride height to turn off automatic ride height changes.

#### **NOTES**

- The air suspension automatically adjusts to maintain ride height while the vehicle is moving or stopped.
- The air suspension may also adjust to ensure the vehicle appears level. This happens after you stop or put the vehicle in Park, even if you have left the vehicle.
- The air suspension compressor may continue to run for a few minutes after a drive.

## **Ride Height Details**

- Be aware of conditions that require increased ground clearance when using Low or Lowest ride heights. This includes going over speed bumps, steep driveways, or off-road obstacles.
- In All-Purpose or Snow mode and High ride height, the vehicle lowers to Standard ride height at speeds above 45 mph (72 km/h), regardless of the Auto ride height setting.
- Off-Road modes with Highest ride height are limited to speeds under 20 mph (32 km/h).



# Gauge View

To view real-time data from the vehicle, go to **Drive Modes**  and swipe left on the center display. You can view driving details, including:

- Vehicle: Displays steering direction, plus torque (blue) and regen (green) levels for each motor.
- **Trip:** Tracks trip data such as distance, average speed, duration, and efficiency. Trip also shows total energy used.
- Compass: Indicates the direction of travel.
- Elevation: Indicates the current elevation and tracks the minimum and maximum elevation.
- Pitch: Indicates the angle of vehicle rotation along the transverse (front-to-back) axis.
- Roll: Indicates the angle of vehicle rotation along the longitudinal (side-to-side) axis.
- Tires: Displays the air pressure of each tire.
- Motor: Displays the temperature of each motor.
- Battery: Displays the temperature of the high-voltage battery.

## **Motor and Battery Temperature Details**

Fluctuations in motor temperatures are normal during daily use. Higher motor temperatures most often occur during battery preconditioning (even if the vehicle is not in motion). It is normal for motors to heat up during regenerative braking, especially when the vehicle travels down a steep hill or mountain. It is also normal for motor and battery temperatures to rise while the vehicle is towing at maximum capacity.

If the battery is too cold, the vehicle uses the motors to heat the battery. The vehicle temporarily reduces power and restores power after you start driving and temperatures rise.

A notification and status indicator appear on the motor or battery gauges when temperatures are too hot or cold. The Limited Performance status indicator appears on the driver display when power is limited. When the motor or battery temperature gauge turns red, the vehicle temporarily reduces power to prevent overheating. However, the motors and battery cool down quickly, and the vehicle automatically restores power.

Motor temperatures may rise when the vehicle climbs tall obstacles off-road. If this happens, pause briefly to allow the motors to cool before approaching the next obstacle. This ensures that the vehicle has full power to continue climbing.



# **Navigation**

# Overview

Choose the compass button @ on the center display to open Navigation. Use Navigation to do the following:

- · Browse and search the map
- · Select and start navigation to one or more destinations
- · Identify charging stops for your vehicle
- · Set an address, place, or current location as your Home or Work

Navigation ends your trip when you park your vehicle near the destination.

When you select a destination, the top one or two estimated fastest routes appear on the map, along with driving times and distances. Choose the **Navigation Settings** button to the right of the map to set your navigation preferences such as guidance volume, map view, and traffic overlays. Choose the **Map Styles** button to the right of the map to toggle on and off the satellite view.

Choose the **Feedback** button **①** to share feedback about your navigation experience or charging stations that you view or visit. The **Feedback** button is available on the map or on a location details screen. A panel appears for you to select categories for feedback. Tap on a selected category to deselect it. Be sure to **Send** your feedback before closing the panel.

#### **NOTES**

- Available categories on the feedback panel differ depending on where you access feedback.
- Feedback is not available if you're offline or haven't accepted sharing location.

Though not as detailed as when you're online, map and navigation data is still available if you happen to be out of a network area or adventuring off-road.



# **Charging Stops**

You can toggle to hide or show charging stations by choosing the **Charging Stations** button **1** to the right of the map on the center display.

- View information about a charging station by choosing a charger pin. Information includes type of station, location, distance, speed, and availability (if the station provides this status), as well as a charging score.
   These charging scores, based on plug-in data gathered from Rivian vehicles that visit the site, range from A to F, with A indicating the most reliable. Go to **Details** in the charging station dialog for more information about the station and its score.
- Customize your view of charging stations on the map with the filter buttons at the top for Speed, Network, and chargers to hide (for example, out-of-order sites, charging stations incompatible with Rivian vehicles, or those that need charging adapters).

If your vehicle doesn't have enough charge to reach a destination, charging stops are added to your trip to ensure sufficient range.

- Choose the Chevron button to view Trip Details such as recommended charge times and charge speed.
   Choose a charging site to see more details.
- 2. Choose **Go** to begin navigation.

If you prefer not to charge at the charging stops, choose **Remove Charging Stops** on the Trip Details panel. This removes all charging stops from your route.

#### **NOTES**

- Battery range estimate for a route is based on your vehicle configuration, selected drive mode, and the route conditions (such as elevation, weather, and your driving speed).
- As you navigate to a charging stop along a selected route, the vehicle may heat or cool the battery pack to
  ensure that it reaches its most optimal charging temperature by the time you arrive at the stop. This helps
  facilitate the fastest possible charge time. When this occurs, you will see a message on the Navigation
  screen and on the driver display.
- Charging stations that need adapters are indicated on screens such as the navigation map, search results, and Trip Details. Not all models of NACS charging stations are compatible with Rivian vehicles.



# **Trip Preferences**

Plan your trip on the center display and see available charging options along the route.

- 1. Search for an address or location.
- 2. On the location details screen, choose the **Trip Preferences** button **a**.
- 3. On the Trip Preferences screen, choose your preferred charging networks and set your desired arrival range. You can also choose to avoid any charging sites that need an adapter. The route preview on the map changes based on your settings.

# **NOTES**

- If you set a high range for your preferred arrival, your trip time may significantly increase. You can opt to keep your preferences for future trips. Otherwise, the Trip Preferences screen resets to system default.
- If you use the slider to change the preferred arrival range and want to reset it back to default, choose the Reset button .



# **Add Stops**

Add multiple stops along your route and during trip planning for a customized navigation experience. You can also use the Rivian Mobile App and Google Maps™ to send a multi-stop trip directly to your vehicle.

# From Map

Before a trip, search for an address or location on the on the center display's map and choose the **Chevron** button to access the Trip Details screen.

## From Active Navigation Guidance

During an active guidance session, there are several ways to add a stop:

- On the panel for estimated time of arrival, choose the Add button 
   on the panel for estimated time of arrival, choose the Add button 
   to add a new stop as your immediate next destination.
- On the panel for estimated time of arrival, choose the **Chevron** button **O** to view the Trip Details screen.

# From Charging Overlay

On the center display's map, tap on a charging stop and choose **Add Stop** to add it as a stop. You can toggle on the charging filter to the right of the map to view charging stops, shown as lightning bolts **3** on the map.

#### **NOTE**

You can add a stop from the charging overlay before your trip or during active navigation guidance.

#### **Edit Stops**

Edit the stops in your list from the Trip Details screen:

- Add more stops by tapping on the "Add Stop" search field.
- Reorder a stop by pressing and holding and then dragging the stop up or down the list. You can reorder items
  in the list before adding a stop.

#### Remove Stops

There are several ways to remove a stop from your list:

- On the Trip Details screen, remove a stop by swiping left.
- On the Trip Details screen, tap on a stop to view the location details screen and choose Remove Stop.
- On the Trip Details screen, choose the **Trash Can** that appears once you drag around a stop.
- On the Edit Trip screen, choose the Trash Can next to a stop.



# **Send Location from Phone**

Share an address or location from your phone to your vehicle. A shared location is available for 24 hours after you send it from the phone.

- 1. On your phone, search for a place, address, or charging location in the following ways:
  - Rivian mobile app (version 1.9 or later)
  - Apps with maps, such as Google Maps<sup>™</sup>, Apple<sup>®</sup> Maps, and Yelp
  - · Listed or linked addresses from text messages, emails, calendars, and notes
- 2. To send the location to the vehicle, do the following:
  - From the Rivian mobile app, select a location, and then choose **Send**.
  - From apps with maps, select a location, and then choose the **Share** icon for your phone.
  - From listed or linked addresses, long-press an address to show more options. Then choose Share.
- 3. The Navigation app on the vehicle's center display shows a preview of your route and the option to start navigation.

### **NOTES**

- You can plan a trip from the Rivian mobile app and send the destination to your vehicle. The destination appears on the map with your preferences applied.
- If you share more than one location, the last shared location is sent to the Navigation app.
- If you're already in an active navigation session, you have the option to replace your current destination with the new location sent from your phone.



# **Towing a Trailer**

# **Load Capacity**

The R1S can tow up to 7,700 lbs (3,492 kg) using a weight distributing hitch, and up to 5,000 lbs (2,267 kg) using a standard hitch.

The Tire and Loading Information label on the driver-side door frame describes the load capacity for the vehicle with or without a trailer. Since trailer loads are transferred to the vehicle, include the trailer and cargo weight to calculate the vehicle's cargo capacity. To determine the vehicle's correct load limit, see <a href="Steps for Determining">Steps for Determining</a> the Correct Load Limit.

Rivian recommends a tongue weight that is approximately 10% of the total loaded trailer weight.



#### CAUTION

- Overloading the vehicle can lead to accelerated wear, adverse performance, or unsafe conditions.
- Tow charging another electric vehicle will damage both vehicles.
- Dinghy towing or flat towing isn't supported.



# **Trailer Hitch**

The R1S features an integrated 2 in (5 cm) Class IV receiver and a 7-pin trailer connector located behind the trailer hitch cover under the rear bumper.

To remove the trailer hitch cover:

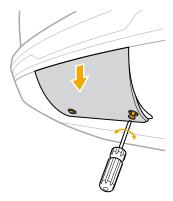
1. Use a flathead screwdriver to loosen the screws in the trailer hitch cover a quarter-turn counterclockwise.



#### CAUTION

To avoid breakage, don't fully release the screws. The screws stay attached to the trailer hitch cover.

2. Grip the cover and pull it down vertically to remove it.



To reinstall the trailer hitch cover:

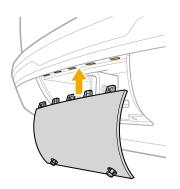
- 1. Align the trailer hitch cover tabs with the trailer hitch slot. Ensure that the cover is vertical.
- 2. Raise the trailer hitch cover vertically to insert the tabs into the vehicle. Push the cover into the trailer hitch slot until it is flush with the bumper.

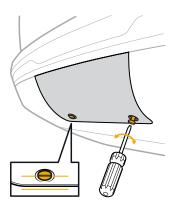
3. Use a flathead screwdriver to turn both screws a quarter-turn clockwise. Stop tightening when the grooves are parallel to the bottom edge of the hitch cover.



# CAUTION

Don't overtighten the screws.







# **Trailer Settings**

Choose a drive mode based on the road conditions where you will be towing a trailer. The following drive modes are available and optimized to help you tow a trailer safely.

- All-Purpose
- Snow
- All-Terrain
- Soft Sand (Performance Dual-Motor and Quad-Motor only)
- Rock Crawl (Quad-Motor only)

Choose a towing <u>ride height</u> when you prepare and load the trailer to ensure weight distribution is maintained. Changing the ride height while towing a trailer affects the loading conditions and can impact handling and stability, especially at higher speeds or on slippery surfaces.

The vehicle provides maximum available torque and trailer sway control is always on when towing a trailer. The following features are disabled when towing a trailer:

- · Rear ultrasonic sensors
- · Auto ride height
- Adaptive Cruise Control (Manual Cruise Control is available)
- Driver assistance features, such as Highway Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, Automatic Emergency Braking, Blind Spot Monitoring, and Rear Cross-Traffic Warning

# **Trailer Profiles**

Trailer Profiles track the trailer's range impact, estimated trailer weight, efficiency and mileage for up to three trailers. The vehicle switches to the last used profile when a trailer is plugged in. Go to **Drive Modes > Trailers** to view Trailer Profile data or choose a different profile. Choose **Edit** to rename the profile to describe your trailer.

Range at 100% and Trailer Weight are estimated values calculated while towing your trailer. When a Trailer Profile is first set up, the values show "--" while the vehicle is learning about your trailer configuration and mass.

#### **NOTES**

- Trailer learning occurs automatically as you drive and requires smooth acceleration on relatively flat and straight roads.
- Trailer learning takes longer on curvy roads, or when driving at slower speeds.
- A notification appears when trailer learning is complete.

At the start of every drive, the vehicle detects your trailer mass and aerodynamics characteristics and notifies you if there's a significant difference that affects range.



- Range at 100%: This value represents the estimated range of your vehicle while towing your selected trailer if the vehicle is charged to 100%. After learning is complete, this value directly correlates to the range shown on the driver display.
- **Trailer Weight**: Trailer Weight is an estimated value based on the detected weight of your vehicle and trailer combined minus the fixed vehicle weight, which is also called Lightly Loaded Vehicle Weight.

Trailer Weight = (Detected Vehicle + Trailer Weight) - (Lightly Loaded Vehicle Weight)
Lightly Loaded Vehicle Weight = Vehicle Curb Weight (your vehicle, completely empty) + 400 lbs (180 kg)



#### CAUTION

Trailer weight is an approximation based on assumed vehicle values. Don't use the estimated weight for trailer setup and loading. Always use external measurement devices to verify the weight of your trailer.

- Lifetime Efficiency and Distance Towed: Trip data specific for your trailer.
- Reset: Choose More ⊕ in the trailer profile. Reset the Range at 100% and Trailer Weight if your trailer load or aerodynamics characteristics have changed or you want to reset the estimated values. Reset the Lifetime Efficiency and Distance Towed to clear the trailer's trip data. Reset both if you're towing a new trailer.

# **Rear Accessory Mode**

When you install an accessory on the trailer hitch, you can hide rear visual alerts and mute audio warnings while the vehicle is in Reverse. To turn on Rear Accessory mode, choose **Drive Modes** > **Trailers** > **Rear Accessory Mode**.

#### **NOTES**

- When an accessory is plugged in to the vehicle's electrical trailer connector, Park Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, and Automatic Emergency Braking are disabled.
- Adaptive Cruise Control isn't available; Manual Cruise Control is available.



# **Trailer Brakes**

The vehicle supports electric trailer brakes. Support for additional braking systems will be available in a future update.

When the brake pedal is depressed, the trailer brakes are actuated proportional to the gain setting and brake pressure applied.

#### **Trailer Brake Gain**

When you connect a trailer that has electric trailer brakes, go to **Drive Modes** > **Trailers** > **Trailer Brake Gain**. Set the Trailer Brake Gain appropriate for your trailer, driving conditions, and terrain.

Before you tow, test the trailer brakes and adjust the gain if necessary. You can also use the Manual Trailer Brake to check the trailer brake function.

Change the Trailer Brake Gain when the surface conditions change.

#### NOTE

Trailer Brake Gain is only available on trailers with trailer brakes. If you connect a trailer equipped with lights only, the Trailer Brake Gain control is off.

#### **Manual Trailer Brakes**

When towing a trailer with electric trailer brakes, you can apply the trailer brakes independent of the vehicle brakes. Press and hold the right thumbwheel to apply the trailer brakes. The trailer brake pressure gradually increases to the maximum set gain value.



#### NOTE

The Manual Trailer Brake only applies the brakes to the trailer, not the vehicle.

#### Vehicle Hold

Vehicle Hold is available while towing, but is limited on extreme grades. If Vehicle Hold can't keep the vehicle and trailer from rolling, the vehicle automatically shifts to Park. Always be ready to take control in extreme situations.



# **Manual Cruise Control**

Manual Cruise Control is only available when you're towing a trailer. Manual Cruise Control maintains a set speed and allows you to remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Go to **Settings O > Vehicle > Driver Assistance** to toggle on or off the speed limit setting when Manual Cruise Control is engaged. This feature works on divided highways where there is traffic going in different directions, separated by a barrier.

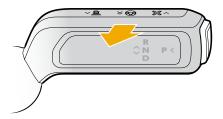
- On: Engages Manual Cruise Control at the posted speed limit. This applies when the speed limit is higher than the current vehicle speed.
- Off: Engages Manual Cruise Control with the current vehicle speed as the set speed.



#### **WARNING**

When Manual Cruise Control is engaged, always monitor traffic and driving conditions, and be prepared to brake if needed. This feature, along with the speed engagement settings, is designed to support you, the driver, and doesn't replace your attention, judgment, and need to control the vehicle. Manual Cruise Control doesn't adjust the set speed according to the posted speed limits. It's your responsibility to adjust the set speed according to the posted speed limit. When you're not driving on a divided highway, Manual Cruise Control will engage with the current vehicle speed as the set speed regardless of the setting.

To turn on Manual Cruise Control, pull the drive stalk toward you and then release. The vehicle chimes and then maintains the set speed. The set speed appears in a circle at the top of the driver display.



To turn off Manual Cruise Control, push the drive stalk away from you and then release, or press the brake pedal.

Manual Cruise Control disengages when you apply the Manual Trailer Brake or if a trailer sway event occurs. Press the brake pedal or the Manual Trailer Brake to slow down the vehicle.





### **CAUTION**

When Manual Cruise Control is engaged, always monitor traffic and driving conditions. Be prepared to press the brake or accelerator pedal if needed.

- Manual Cruise Control won't maintain an appropriate distance from a vehicle that is ahead of you in the current lane.
- If you drive uphill or downhill while using Manual Cruise Control, the vehicle may not maintain the set speed.
- The vehicle may not detect a speed limit or detect an incorrect speed limit on certain road segments that include, but are not limited to, on-ramps, exit ramps, and construction zones.



# Off-Road Driving

# **Trip Preparation**

#### **Before You Start**

If you are new to off-road driving, consider the following suggestions.

- Take an off-road driver training class.
- Go to off-highway vehicle (OHV) parks to practice.
- · Research trails to determine the level of difficulty.
- Ride along with experienced drivers to gain skills.

## **Safety Information**

- · Check the weather forecast before your trip.
- · Obey road closures.
- · Avoid traveling alone in remote areas.
- · Store gear securely.
- · Pack a whistle.
- · Carry a fire extinguisher for you or others on the trail.
- Use a safety vest, gloves, and safety glasses in recovery or repair situations.
- Bring extra food and water, an emergency shelter, a backcountry toilet, and sanitary supplies, appropriate to your trip.
- Don't drive through rapidly moving water. Avoid swift water or currents. See Drive Across Water.

## First Aid

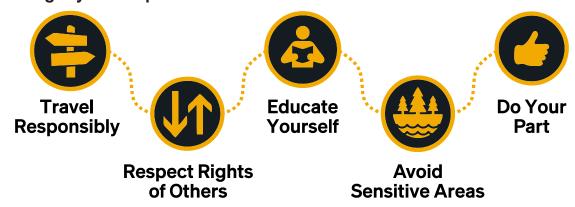
- · Maintain a first aid kit.
- You can purchase a commercial first aid kit or assemble your own.
- Consider stocking your kit with extra dressings or a bleeding control kit.
- Regularly check the expiration date on the kit contents.
- Consider taking a first aid class to be prepared for situations in which help may be delayed.

#### **Communications Gear**

- · Carry electronic communications equipment.
- Consider using multiple types to allow for compatibility with other trail users.
- Remember to include charging cables and spare batteries.
- · Consider bringing a satellite phone.



# **Tread Lightly! Principles**





## **Travel Responsibly**

- Travel only in areas open to four-wheel drive vehicles.
- Stay on the trail and avoid actions that may damage the trail.



# **Respect Rights of Others**

- Yield to hikers, bicyclists, and animals. Yield to those passing you or going uphill.
- · Respect private property.
- · Leave gates as you found them.



## **Educate Yourself**

- Plan for your trip.
- · Review maps and regulations.
- · Take a skills class.



#### **Avoid Sensitive Areas**

- Drive over, not around, obstacles to avoid widening the trail.
- Don't disturb historical artifacts, geographic features, and the natural environment.
- Cross streams at designated fording points, where the road crosses the water.



### Do Your Part

- · Leave the area better than you found it.
- · Haul out trash.
- Minimize the use of fire. Observe fire restrictions.

Learn more about Tread Lightly!



# **Tips and Techniques**



#### **DANGER**

- The vehicle should be equipped with all-terrain wheels and tires, a reinforced underbody shield, and front bumper tow hooks when you drive off road on technical terrain. Driving without this equipment increases the risk of vehicle damage that can lead to tire failure, loss of control, fire, serious injury, or death.
- Perform a <u>post-trip inspection</u> before you return to paved roads and highways. Off-road driving may cause vehicle damage that can lead to tire failure, loss of control, serious injury, or death.

Use these tips to drive off road safely and efficiently:

- Drive as slowly as possible, and as fast as necessary.
- Be aware of the vehicle's weight distribution on inclines, and how the angle of slope affects the center of gravity.
- Use smooth progressive inputs for accelerator, brake pedal, and steering. Abrupt inputs can cause loss of traction, stability, or momentum.
- Choose an approach or path to avoid damage to the vehicle and trail. Use a spotter and hand signals when needed.
- Use inertia and momentum carefully. Be aware of the weight of the vehicle and maintain control appropriate to the terrain and surface conditions.
- Keep your hands on the steering wheel. Use safe hand positions to maintain control, such as keeping thumbs
  and fingers on the outside of the wheel and using the push-and-slide technique to turn rather than
  overhanding.
- In mud, drive slowly at a steady pace. Maintain momentum and avoid stopping. If possible, check for hidden
  obstacles and the mud depth. Limit spinning tires as much as possible; however, sometimes some spin can
  aid momentum.
- In deep snow, maintain momentum and avoid stopping while climbing up gradients as securing the vehicle
  can be tricky. Some tire spin can help maintain momentum, but try to avoid excessive spin. Be careful of
  slopes and obstacles hidden by the snow.

### All-Terrain

- Choose **All-Terrain** mode for general off-road driving or when you're unsure about which drive mode to choose. It is ideal in most conditions, but not optimized to any surface or situation. For example, choose this mode when you don't know what type of terrain you will encounter.
- Reduce tire pressures when wheel slip is likely to occur. See <u>Air Down Tires</u>. Ensure tires are inflated to normal pressures before returning to roads and highways.



## Soft Sand (Performance Dual-Motor and Quad-Motor only)

- Choose Soft Sand mode in soft, dry sand and sand dunes. Soft Sand optimizes systems such as accelerator pedal response, torque distribution, and traction control.
- Reduce tire pressures. See <u>Air Down Tires</u>. Ensure tires are inflated to normal pressures before returning to roads and highways.
- Use smooth and steady accelerator, brake, and steering inputs. Avoid large and sudden input changes.
- Maintain momentum and avoid stopping. Stay afloat and be aware of shifting sand.
- Keep turns and acceleration smooth and consistent. Avoid sudden moves or sharp turns.
- If you need to stop, attempt to stop the vehicle on a downhill, preferably facing forward.
- Pull away from a stop using gradual accelerator pedal inputs to avoid spinning the wheels and sinking them in the sand.



# **Air Down Tires**

Reduce the air pressure in your tires before you go off road to improve traction, help prevent tire damage, and minimize trail surface wear.



#### CAUTION

The 20-inch wheels with all-terrain tires are recommended to maximize off-road capability. Use caution when driving off road with other wheel packages to prevent wheel and tire damage. To support the vehicle's weight, inflate tires to the recommended minimum tire pressure (or higher) to prevent damage to the vehicle.

The following minimum tire pressure levels are recommended in Soft Sand mode and Rock Crawl mode. These minimum levels are also recommended in other off-road <u>drive modes</u> on rough terrain or deep snow.

Tire Size	Off-Road Tire Pressure (Recommended Minimum)
275/65R20	31 psi (214 kPa)
275/60R20	33 psi (228 kPa)
HL275/50R22	34 psi (235 kPa)

### **NOTES**

- Remember to increase tire pressure before you return to the road.
- Use the air compressor to inflate the tires.
- Use the tire sealant kit and optional spare tire if you need to seal or change a flat tire.



# **Drive Across Water**

The vehicle can cross water up to 39 in (1 m) deep at up to 5 mph (8 km/h).



#### **CAUTION**

Follow these guidelines to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Don't drive in crosscurrents.

#### Assess the Terrain

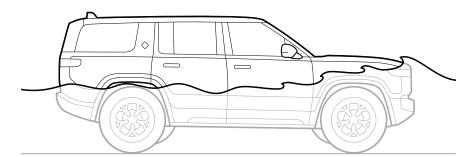
- Check the water depth and ground surface before you drive into an area covered in water.
- Be aware of underwater obstacles or debris.

# Prepare the Vehicle

- Go to Drive Modes ⊕ > All-Terrain ⊕ (under Off-Road on Quad-Motor vehicles), and then choose Highest under Ride Height.
- Distribute gear evenly in the vehicle storage areas to optimize traction.
- Ensure all doors and storage areas are closed securely.
- Leave the windows open to ensure an easy exit in case of an emergency.

#### **Cross the Water**

- Enter the water slowly and maintain a steady speed without stopping.
- Don't let water submerge the hood and avoid driving at a speed that causes water to splash over the hood.



- Drive a short distance away from the water after crossing and test your brakes to ensure they work normally.
- Press and hold the horn for two seconds to clear any water. Repeat four more times. If the horn doesn't work normally on the fifth press, allow time for the horn to dry out.



# **Negotiate Obstacles**



#### **DANGER**

To maintain stability and reduce the risk of a rollover, vehicle damage, or serious injury when driving on hills:

- Proceed as slowly as possible yet as fast as necessary.
- · Avoid driving or stopping at an angle on hills.
- · Avoid side slips whenever possible.

Don't walk below a vehicle on a hill to avoid the risk of serious injury.



#### CAUTION

To prevent vehicle damage and avoid getting stuck when negotiating obstacles:

- Proceed as slowly as possible yet as fast as necessary.
- Avoid driving over large obstacles centered under the vehicle.
- Reduce your speed slightly when approaching the crest of a hill or the bottom of a dip while
  maintaining sufficient momentum to proceed.

# **Before You Begin**

- When negotiating obstacles for the first few times, start slowly to gain confidence.
- Practice on smaller obstacles until you feel comfortable with the proper techniques and necessary speeds.
- Don't be afraid to approach slowly. If you come to a stop and don't ground or excessively jolt the vehicle, you should be able to reverse and try again using slightly more speed or a slightly different approach angle.
- Ensure during these early attempts that you either negotiate obstacles where you are unlikely to get stuck or that you have the equipment to recover the vehicle.
- For optimal comfort and vehicle capability, use Standard or High ride height. Use Highest only in areas where extra clearance is needed.

#### **Ruts and Tracks**

- Use a smooth driving technique to reduce jolts in rough tracks.
- Follow existing tire tracks on wet, muddy, or hard ground since they offer the most traction and best chance of successful navigation.
- Avoid existing tire tracks on soft, dry terrain where wheel sinkage occurs, such as sand, since thin, wind-dried crust breaks easily to expose the soft sand underneath.
- If possible, straddle deep ruts where the bottom of the vehicle is likely to contact the ground. This reduces the chance of becoming grounded, in which multiple wheels no longer have traction.
- As you approach the crest of hills and the bottom of dips, reduce your speed slightly to prevent damage to the
  vehicle while maintaining sufficient momentum to avoid getting stuck. Proceed as slowly as possible yet as
  fast as necessary.



Steer carefully in slippery ruts since steering can have a reduced effect. It can be helpful to periodically reduce
your grip on the steering wheel to ensure the wheels are centered. You can also check the steering direction
in Drive Modes > Gauge View on the center display.



#### DANGER

If the steering direction is not in your intended direction of travel, the vehicle could suddenly veer out of ruts when the depth decreases, flat ground is reached, or traction improves. Steer carefully to reduce the risk of a rollover, vehicle damage, or serious injury.

## Ridges, Ditches, Steps, and Rocks

- Drive diagonally over small obstacles (where the underbody or bumpers won't touch the ground). You can take small obstacles slowly at right angles; however, it may cause a jolt.
- Drive diagonally over medium-sized obstacles (where the vehicle may touch the ground) to prevent damage to the vehicle.
- Drive with extreme caution over large obstacles (where the wheels leave the ground if driven diagonally).
   Maintain enough momentum to enable the vehicle to continue over the obstacle when you experience loss of traction.

#### **IMPORTANT**

It is critical to proceed as slowly as possible yet as fast as necessary.

• Choose a route that allows you to place a tire over a large obstacle. Choose an approach that allows you to maintain clearance and keep at least three wheels on the ground to push the vehicle forward.

#### **Climbs and Descents**

- Approach and climb hills straight up. Use only enough speed to climb the hill and be able to control the vehicle over the crest. Press the accelerator pedal gently to reduce the likelihood of wheel spin.
- On more extreme climbs and descents, and where possible, get out and look at the slope to identify the
  traction conditions and obstacles ahead. This is particularly important before a descent as you will be unable
  to see over the hood as you drive over the crest.
- Don't be afraid to tackle the hill slowly and repeat the approach with increased speed until you complete the climb. This allows you to better understand what speeds are suitable when you climb hills in the future.



- A climb is likely to fail when the speed is insufficient or wheel spin slows the vehicle. As soon as you feel like
  you won't make it, press the brake pedal to stop the vehicle. Put the vehicle in Reverse and keep both hands
  on the steering wheel. Use the side mirrors and the rearview mirror for rear vision. Avoid turning your head to
  look behind as this can cause you to turn the steering wheel.
  - If Hold is off, slowly ease off the brake pedal until the vehicle starts to move backwards. Maintain enough
    brake pressure to prevent the vehicle from gaining too much speed. On shallower gradients, regen may
    help to control the descent speed. If the vehicle begins to slide, ease off the brake pedal and gently press
    the accelerator pedal to match the wheel speed with the vehicle speed. Be ready to press the brake pedal
    again as the gradient decreases.
  - If Hold is on, slowly ease off the brake pedal, and then gently press the accelerator pedal until the vehicle starts to move backwards. If the wheels start to slip, increase the accelerator pedal pressure to match the wheel speed with the vehicle speed. If the vehicle starts to speed up too much when there is traction, press the brake pedal to reduce speed.
- Descend hills straight down and keep both hands on the steering wheel. For shallower descents, regen may
  help to control the vehicle speed. If the speed increases too much, then gradually press the brake pedal to
  reduce or maintain speed. As with a failed climb, if the wheels begin to slip and the vehicle starts sliding, be
  ready to press the accelerator pedal gradually to help the wheels catch up with the vehicle speed.



# Recover the Vehicle



#### **DANGER**

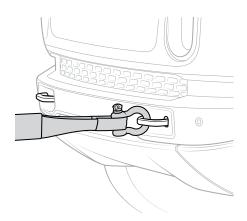
- The vehicle should be equipped with all-terrain wheels and tires, a reinforced underbody shield, and front bumper tow hooks when you drive off road on technical terrain. Driving without this equipment increases the risk of vehicle damage that can lead to tire failure, loss of control, fire, serious injury, or death.
- Recovering a vehicle from a stuck situation can be difficult and may damage the vehicle. Only
  attempt to recover the vehicle if you are trained to do so. Choose the safest method of recovery
  possible.
- Prior to recovering the vehicle, ensure your recovery plan is within the capability of your
  equipment. Use a suitable calculator to predict the recovery load prior to starting a recovery.
- Wear gloves, eye protection, and any other appropriate protective equipment when recovering the vehicle.
- Stay clear of the vehicles when equipment is under load. Use a recovery damper as a safety precaution to arrest the rope or cable if there is a snap.
- Get out of the vehicle on the uphill side if the vehicle is stopped sideways on a hill. Stay clear of the rollover path.

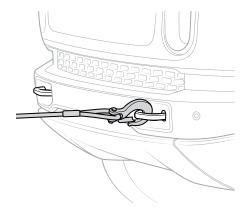
# **Recovery Connections**

To recover the vehicle from the front, use a recovery bow shackle to connect the strap loops to the tow hooks on the front bumper (if equipped). You can also connect a recovery hook to the tow hooks.

#### NOTE

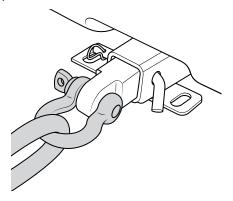
Connecting to the front tow hooks may scratch the bumper and tow hooks. You can use protective tape or paint protection film to minimize damage.

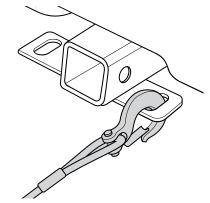






To recover the vehicle from the rear, use the tow hitch receiver insert included in the vehicle recovery kit (available separately). Refer to the instructions included with the recovery kit. You can also connect to the safety chain loop on the tow hitch.

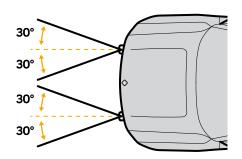


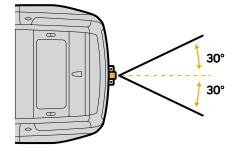


# **Recovery Guidelines and Angles**

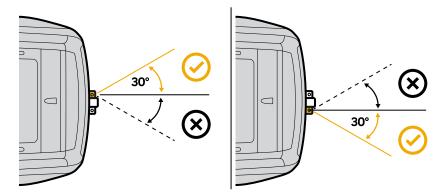
Attach the equipment to ensure that the force is applied within the recommended ranges as follows.

• For a single-line pull, stay as straight as possible. The angle on a single-line pull can't exceed 30° in any direction to prevent damage to the vehicle.





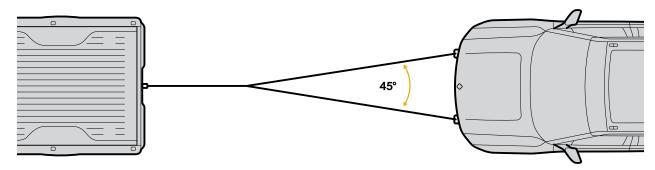
• If you use the safety chain loop on the tow hitch, the angle can't exceed 30° to prevent damage to the vehicle. Ensure that you connect to the side that allows you to pull away from the tow hitch.



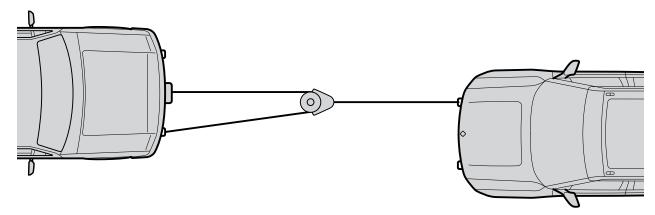


To recover a vehicle with the wheels deeply sunk in sand or mud, you can use a bridle or a double-line pull.

• If you use a bridle, connect to the front tow hooks with less than a 45° angle to prevent damage to the vehicle.



• If you use a double-line pull, connect to the R1 using a snatch block, and then back to other vehicle. The angle on a double-line pull can't exceed 30° to prevent damage to the vehicle.



# **Post-Trip Inspection**

Before returning to paved roads and highways, inspect the vehicle as follows.

# **Exterior Body**

- Inspect the exterior and remove anything picked up from the trail, such as brush, foliage, or debris.
- Check the wheel arches. Remove any obstructions that block wheel movement.
- Inspect the vehicle fascias for significant damage. Ensure that all fascias are securely attached to the vehicle.

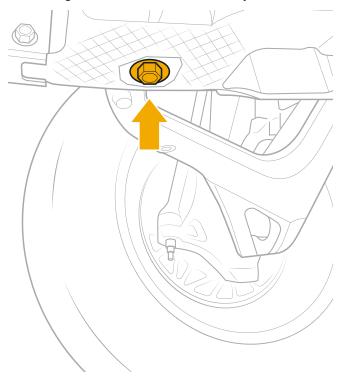
# **Steering and Suspension**



### **DANGER**

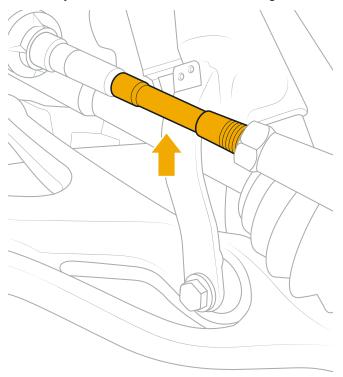
Off-road driving may cause vehicle damage that can lead to tire failure, loss of control, serious injury, or death. If you notice damage to the steering and suspension, <u>contact Rivian</u> before driving on the road.

- Turn the steering wheel to exercise the steering system and inspect the steering components on both front wheels.
- Verify that the caster bolts on the front wheel lower control arms are in place and that there are no signs of damage. Compare the bolts on the right and left sides to ensure they match.

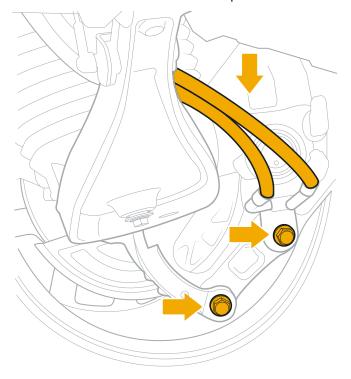




• Inspect the front steering tie rods. Ensure that they are straight and that there are no signs of damage. Remove any brush or debris that may restrict movement or cause damage to the drive shaft.



• Verify that the hydraulic lines and bolts on the rear wheels are in place and that there are no signs of damage.



#### Wheels and Tires



#### **DANGER**

Off-road driving may cause vehicle damage that can lead to tire failure, loss of control, serious injury, or death. If you notice damage to a wheel or tire, change the tire prior to driving on the road.

- Inspect the tires for damage. If the sidewall is damaged, install a spare tire and repair the damaged tire as soon as possible.
- · Inspect the wheels for significant damage.
- Ensure the wheel center caps are secure.

# Windows and Wipers

- Clean all windows to ensure visibility.
- · Check that the wipers are working.

#### **Sensors and Cameras**

• Inspect and clean the <u>sensors and cameras</u>. If you find damage, use the Rivian mobile app or <u>contact Rivian</u> to schedule service.

## **Lights and License Plates**

- Verify that the exterior lights are working. Clean the lights with a damp cloth as needed.
- Clean the license plates and the license plate lighting as needed.

#### Front Grill

- Use the Rivian Torch to inspect the front grill for any obstructions, such as mud, dust, or debris.
- If there is an obstruction, use low-pressure running water to clear the obstruction as soon as possible.

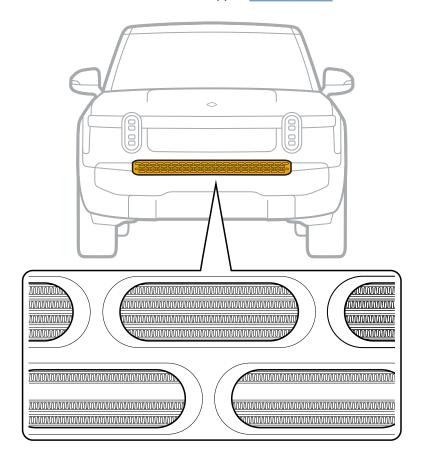


#### **CAUTION**

Don't use high-pressure water to avoid damage to the air intake system.

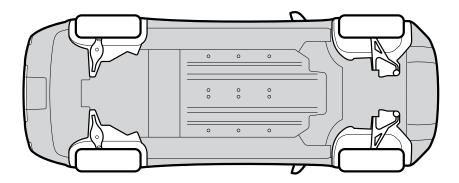


• If you can't clear the obstruction, use the Rivian mobile app or contact Rivian to schedule service.

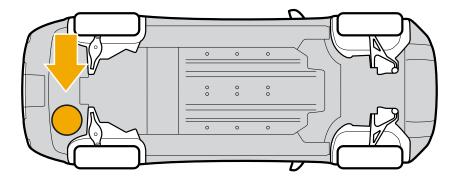


# **Underbody and Tow Hitch**

- Inspect the underbody of the vehicle. Verify that all underbody panels are securely attached to the vehicle.
- If you find any new contact points where the underbody came into contact with the ground or an obstacle, mention this during your next service appointment.



• If you find significant damage from an impact to the underside near the left rear bumper, use the Rivian mobile app or contact Rivian to schedule an inspection.



• Ensure the tow hitch is perpendicular to the fascia. If it is bent, use the Rivian mobile app or <u>contact Rivian</u> to schedule service.



# **Driver Assistance**

# **Driver Assistance Introduction**

# **About Driver Assistance**

Driver assistance features are designed to help with driving tasks, prevent collisions, and increase your safety while on the road.

# **NOTE**

Depending on your vehicle model year, not all features are available.

# **Driving Assist**

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC): Maintains a set speed and automatically accelerates and brakes to keep an appropriate distance from vehicles ahead of you in the current lane.
- Highway Assist (HWA): Performs all the ACC functions and steers the vehicle to keep it centered in the current lane.
- Curve Speed Assist (CSA): Adjusts the vehicle's speed to provide additional safety and comfort when you
  drive on curvy roads.
- Lane Change on Command (LCC): Performs lane changes in the direction of the turn signal while Highway Assist is engaged.

### Lane Safety

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW): Alerts you if the vehicle moves too close to lane markers or crosses the lane markers without a turn signal on.
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA): Momentarily steers the vehicle toward the center of the lane if the vehicle moves too close to the lane markers or crosses them without a turn signal on.
- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM): Shows a live camera view of your blind spot with the activation of a turn signal, and warns you when it detects vehicles in your blind spot with audible alerts and a flashing indicator in your side view mirrors.

# Collision Mitigation

- Forward Collision Warning (FCW): Detects and warns of potential frontal collisions with other vehicles or pedestrians.
- Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB): Automatically applies the brakes to help mitigate or prevent a collision if you don't react in time to a warning.
- **Dynamic Brake Support (DBS):** Provides additional braking if you don't press the brake pedal hard enough to prevent an imminent collision.



# **Parking Safety**

- Park Assist: Warns you if an object is too close to the vehicle during parking maneuvers or when the vehicle is in Reverse.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Warning: Warns you of vehicles approaching from the sides behind your vehicle when in Reverse or rolling backward in Neutral.

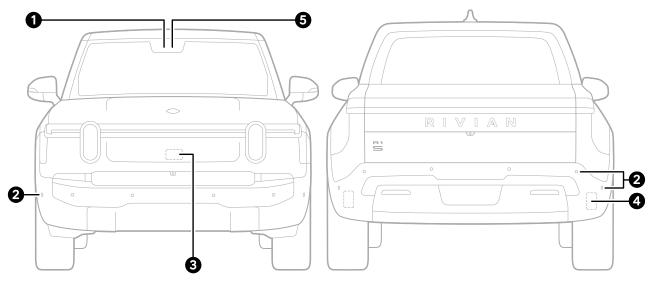
# **Light Safety**

**High Beams (Standard):** Switches between high and low beams based on the vehicle traffic, ambient light, and road conditions detected by the front camera to reduce glare for drivers of oncoming or preceding vehicles.



# **Driver Assistance Sensors and Cameras**

# Front and Rear



Item	Description
1	Front camera
2	Ultrasonic sensors
3	Front radar sensor
4	Corner radars
5	Interior camera

## **IMPORTANT**

- The front camera is located behind the rearview mirror.
- The interior camera is located in the rearview mirror facing the driver.
- The front radar is located at the center of the front bumper.
- The rear corner radar sensors are on the corners of the rear bumpers.
- Ultrasonic sensors located around the vehicle measure distance between the vehicle and surrounding objects.

Keep these areas clean and free of obstructions. Don't apply film, stickers, metal plates or other equipment that could block the cameras, radars, or sensors. Only use Rivian-supplied paint protective film (PPF).

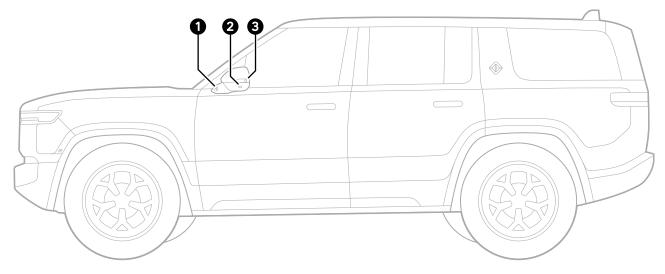


# NOTE

If a sensor malfunctions, a red triangle with an exclamation mark appears at the bottom of the driver display.



# Driver's Side



Item	Description
1	Wing camera
2	Surround view camera
3	Lane change camera

# **Automatic Cameras**

Different camera views make it easier to park in tight parking spots and provides additional visibility around the vehicle. You can adjust Automatic Camera settings on the center display by going to **Settings © > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Automatic Cameras**. Toggle the camera on to show a front camera view when shifting from Reverse to Drive.

# NOTE

The front camera view activates when the vehicle speed is less than 7 mph (11 km/h).



# **Driving Assist**

# **Settings and Safety Information**

When you drive in traffic, Adaptive Cruise Control and Highway Assist bring the vehicle to a complete stop and automatically resume in response to the vehicle in front. Curve Speed Assist provides additional safety and comfort when driving on curvy roads. Lane Change on Command helps automatically and safely perform lane changes at your request while Highway Assist is engaged.

#### **NOTES**

- In areas where a posted speed limit is not detected, if you engage Adaptive Cruise Control or Highway Assist while driving below the minimum activation speed, the feature will engage at 20 mph (32 km/h).
- You can't change the drive mode or ride height when Adaptive Cruise Control or Highway Assist are engaged.
- Adaptive Cruise Control, Highway Assist, and Lane Change on Command are unavailable when you're towing a trailer. Refer to Manual Cruise Control.
- Lane Change on Command won't perform lane changes into an upcoming merge, mandatory interchange, or mandatory exit lane.
- Lane Change on Command won't perform lane changes out of a mandatory exit lane if you're approaching an exit.
- Lane Change on Command may bring the vehicle back to the original lane if the lane change can't be completed because of road or traffic conditions.

#### **IMPORTANT**

The Adaptive Cruise Control, Highway Assist, and Lane Change on Command features may be unavailable or may disengage if the radars are blocked, or the front camera visibility is reduced from blur or glare. In these cases, a chime sounds, and a notification appears in the driver display.

Chassis, suspension, or tire modifications not approved by Rivian may affect the performance of the driving assist features.



# WARNING

When Adaptive Cruise Control, Highway Assist, or Lane Change on Command are engaged, always monitor traffic and driving conditions, and be prepared to brake or steer if needed. These features, along with the speed engagement settings, are designed to support the driver and don't replace the driver's attention, judgment, and need to control the vehicle. These features won't prevent collisions in all situations. Adaptive Cruise Control and Highway Assist don't adjust the set speed according to the posted speed limits. It's your responsibility to adjust the set speed according to the posted speed limit.





#### **DANGER**

- Adaptive Cruise Control, Highway Assist, and Lane Change on Command may disengage without warning due to road conditions, environmental conditions, or a system malfunction.
- When Highway Assist is engaged or Lane Change on Command is performing lane changes, the system periodically reminds you to keep your hands on the wheel.
- · Always be ready to take control of the vehicle.
- Failure to promptly take control of the vehicle may result in property damage, injury, or death.
- During a lane change, if the vehicle is neither able to complete the lane change nor return to the
  original lane, the feature issues warnings and disengages. Be prepared to take over control of
  the vehicle immediately.

# Settings

Go to **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance** to toggle on or off settings for Adaptive Cruise Control and Highway Assist, as well as Lane Change on Command.

For Adaptive Cruise Control and Highway Assist:

- On: Engages Adaptive Cruise Control or Highway Assist at the posted speed limit. This applies when the speed limit is higher than the current vehicle speed.
- Off: Engages Adaptive Cruise Control or Highway Assist with the current vehicle speed as the set speed.

#### NOTE

This feature works on divided highways where there is traffic going in different directions, separated by a barrier.

For Lane Change on Command:

- On: Enables Lane Change on Command to actively help you change lanes on the highway when you signal.
- Off: Disables Lane Change on Command.

### NOTE

Highway Assist Reengage is unavailable when Lane Change on Command is enabled.



## WARNING

Use caution and control the vehicle as appropriate, such as on curvy roads where you may need to reduce your speed. When you're not driving on a divided highway, Adaptive Cruise Control engages with the current vehicle speed as the set speed regardless of the setting.

# **Driving Conditions**

Under certain conditions, Adaptive Cruise Control, Highway Assist, Lane Change on Command, and Curve Speed Assist may not work as expected. Adaptive Cruise Control may either brake when not required, or may not brake for vehicles and objects. Lane Change on Command may perform a lane change even when there is a vehicle close to you in the adjacent lane, or not perform a lane change when the lane is clear.



#### Severe Weather



#### WARNING

- Severe weather affects the performance of Adaptive Cruise Control, Highway Assist, Lane
  Change on Command, and Curve Speed Assist. Use your judgment when driving in heavy rain,
  snow, or other environmental conditions that reduce visibility around the vehicle.
- Adaptive Cruise Control, Highway Assist, and Lane Change on Command may disengage
  without warning in severe weather, extreme temperatures, or if sunlight shines directly into the
  front camera.
- Do not use Adaptive Cruise Control, Highway Assist, Lane Change on Command, and Curve Speed Assist on slippery, unpaved, wet, or snowy roads.

# **Sharp Curves and Steep Grades**



## **WARNING**

Roads with sharp curves or steep grades affect the performance of Adaptive Cruise Control, Highway Assist, Lane Change on Command, and Curve Speed Assist. Always be prepared to take control of the vehicle if needed.

# **Adjacent Vehicles and Merging Lanes**



# **WARNING**

Adaptive Cruise Control or Highway Assist don't accelerate or decelerate in response to vehicles or objects in adjacent lanes. Always watch for vehicles in adjacent lanes, especially when your driving lane merges into another lane. Lane Change on Command minimally adjusts speeds for vehicles in front of you in the adjacent lanes. Be prepared to take control of the vehicle if needed.



#### **Road Conditions**



#### WARNING

- The vehicle may not detect a speed limit or detect an incorrect speed limit on certain road segments that include, but are not limited to, on-ramps, exit ramps, and construction zones.
- Highway Assist may not perform as expected through road construction zones. Be prepared to take control of the vehicle if needed.
- Curve Speed Assist may not work as expected when you're traveling on uneven or loose surfaces such as gravel or sand.
- Lane Change on Command may not perform lane changes or perform incorrect lane changes if the lane lines are not clear.
- Lane Change on Command may perform erroneous lane changes in construction zones that use barriers (such as cones, barrels, or other types of barriers) to temporarily define the lane.

# **Driving Conditions**



### WARNING

Adaptive Cruise Control, Highway Assist, or Lane Change on Command may not work as expected under certain driving conditions. Such conditions include, but are not limited to, the following:

- When you closely follow a vehicle ahead of you in the driving lane, or if a vehicle suddenly cuts into the driving lane.
- When a vehicle or object is partially in the driving lane, such as in a merge or turn lane.
- When you change lanes and the vehicle detects a stationary or slow-moving vehicle or object ahead.
- In a busy urban or residential area with rapidly changing road conditions, pedestrians, cyclists, intersections, and roundabouts.
- If a motorcycle that is splitting lanes is approaching your vehicle from either side.
- If a motorcycle is splitting the lane with your vehicle over long periods of time.
- If large vehicles such as buses or semi-trucks are driving closely behind you or in your blind spot areas.



# **Adaptive Cruise Control**

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) maintains a set speed and automatically accelerates and brakes to keep an appropriate distance from vehicles ahead of you in the current lane.

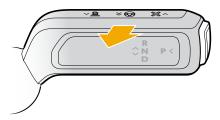
# **Operating Conditions**

- You're not in an off-road drive mode or towing a trailer.
- · Lane lines are clearly visible.
- You're traveling within the activation speed range: 20 to 85 mph (32 to 136 km/h).

If you're traveling under the minimum activation speed, you can't activate Adaptive Cruise Control unless there is a vehicle in front of you within a certain sensing range, and the steering wheel is not turned.

# **Engage Adaptive Cruise Control**

To engage Adaptive Cruise Control while driving, pull the drive stalk toward you and then release. The vehicle chimes to alert you that Adaptive Cruise Control is engaged. The set speed appears in a circle at the top of the driver display.



While Adaptive Cruise Control is engaged, press the accelerator pedal to temporarily accelerate above the set speed. Release the accelerator to resume Adaptive Cruise Control.

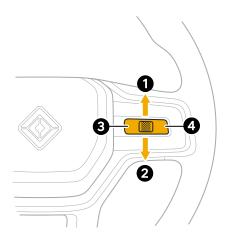
## **NOTES**

- Regenerative braking slows down the vehicle after you disengage Adaptive Cruise Control.
- Adaptive Cruise Control disengages immediately if you open any door, unbuckle the driver's seat belt, or if you shift the vehicle out of Drive.
- The vehicle can automatically adjust the ride height based on the vehicle speed. Refer to <u>Automatic Ride</u> Height Changes.

# Change the Speed and Following Distance

After you engage the Adaptive Cruise Control, you can adjust the set speed and minimum following distance with the controls on the right hand side of the steering wheel.





Item	Control	Function	
1	Thumb control up	Increase following distance	
2	Thumb control down	Decrease following distance	
3	Left thumb control button	<ul> <li>Reduce speed</li> <li>Quick press - reduce by 1 mph (1 km/h) increments</li> <li>Long press - reduce to the nearest 5 mph (10 km/h) increments</li> </ul>	
4	Right thumb control button	<ul> <li>Quick press - increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) increments</li> <li>Long press - increase to the nearest 5 mph (10 km/h) increments</li> </ul>	

# **NOTES**

- You can also use the drive stalk to set a new Adaptive Cruise Control or Highway Assist speed. Accelerate to a new speed, and then push the drive stalk all the way down once and release.
- If the "Speed Limit" option is selected in the Set Speed setting, you can push the drive stalk all the way down for 0.5 seconds and release to update the set speed to the posted speed limit when you're driving on a divided highway.

# **Disengage Adaptive Cruise Control**

To disengage Adaptive Cruise Control, push the drive stalk away from you and then release, or press the brake pedal.

# **Adaptive Cruise Control Hold**

When Adaptive Cruise Control is engaged and the traffic stops in front of you, Adaptive Cruise Control stops the vehicle. If you are stopped for at least 30 seconds, the vehicle pauses Adaptive Cruise Control. To resume Active Cruise Control, lightly press the accelerator pedal.

### NOTE

If Adaptive Cruise Control decelerates the vehicle to a complete stop and then remains stopped for 10 continuous minutes, Adaptive Cruise Control disengages and automatically shifts the vehicle to Park.



# **Highway Assist**

On select highways, Highway Assist (HWA) performs all the ACC functions and steers the vehicle to keep it centered in the current lane.

# **Operating Conditions**

- You're not in an off-road drive mode or towing a trailer.
- You're centered in your lane.
- You're on a select highway and the Highway Assist Available icon is present on the driver display.
- · Your hands are on the steering wheel.
- You're traveling within the activation speed range: 20 to 85 mph (32 to 136 km/h).

If you're traveling under the minimum activation speed, you can't activate Highway Assist unless there is a vehicle in front of you within a certain sensing range, and the steering wheel is not turned.

# **Engage Highway Assist**

If the Highway Assist Available icon appears while you're driving, you can engage Highway Assist.



When you engage Highway Assist, the Highway Assist icon appears with your set speed at the top of your driver display.



To engage Highway Assist, pull the drive stalk toward you twice within 1 second and then release. The vehicle chimes to alert you that Highway Assist is engaged. Highway Assist automatically steers the vehicle to keep it centered in the lane.



State	Stalk Action (within 2 seconds)	Speed	Result
Highway Assist available	Pull toward you two times	Quickly	Highway Assist engages
Highway Assist unavailable	Pull toward you two times	Slowly	Adaptive Cruise Control engages
Highway Assist unavailable	Pull toward you two times	Quickly	Highway Assist doesn't engage     Adaptive Cruise Control engages

### **NOTES**

- If you turn the steering wheel while Highway Assist is engaged, the system switches to Adaptive Cruise Control at the set speed.
- Adaptive Cruise Control and Highway Assist reduce the vehicle's speed when cornering.
- The Highway Assist Available icon doesn't appear if you aren't centered in the lane.
- Highway Assist only functions on certain divided or controlled-access highways.
- If Highway Assist is unavailable when you try to engage it, the vehicle chimes and notifies you that the feature is unavailable.

# **Highway Assist Reengage**

To change lanes manually when Highway Assist is active:

- Engage the turn signal.
- 2. Turn the steering wheel in the indicated direction, and center the vehicle in the desired lane.

As you perform the move, Highway Assist automatic steering disables, but Adaptive Cruise Control remains active. When you center the vehicle in the new lane, the turn signal automatically shuts off, Highway Assist automatic steering reenables, and a chime sounds to confirm.





#### CAUTION

When changing lanes in Highway Assist:

- You are responsible for steering the vehicle and must have your hands on the wheel.
- The vehicle continues to control acceleration and braking. Always monitor your surroundings and be prepared to take over control.
- The vehicle won't react to vehicles in the adjacent lane. It is your responsibility to determine the safety of a lane change.

The vehicle cancels Highway Assist and transitions into Adaptive Cruise Control when you do one of the following:

- At the start of a lane change, turn the steering wheel in a direction other than the indication of the turn signal
- Take too long to complete a lane change
- Move into a lane that doesn't support Highway Assist (such as a mandatory exit lane)

#### **NOTE**

Highway Assist Reengage is unavailable if Lane Change on Command is enabled in settings.

# **Disengage Highway Assist**

To disengage Highway Assist, push the drive stalk away from you, or press the brake pedal.

# **Driver Take Over Request**

In certain road conditions or when system failures occur, Highway Assist provides audible and visual notifications for you, the driver, to take control. If you don't take control of the vehicle within a certain period of time, Highway Assist continues to provide warnings and starts decelerating. While the vehicle is decelerating, you can either push the drive stalk up one time and release, or press the brake pedal to take full control of the vehicle. If you don't take control of the vehicle, Highway Assist brings the vehicle to a complete stop and then automatically turns on the hazard lights. Highway Assist then remains unavailable until you shift out of Park to start a new drive cycle.



# **Curve Speed Assist**

Curve Speed Assist (CSA) provides additional safety and comfort to Adaptive Cruise Control and Highway Assist when driving on curvy roads. Curve Speed Assist adjusts the vehicle's speed based on road curves and the driver's steering input.

# **Operating Conditions**

- You're not in an off-road drive mode or towing a trailer.
- You're traveling within the activation speed range: 20 to 85 mph (32 to 136 km/h).

# **Engage Curve Speed Assist**

A curvy arrow appears to the right of the Adaptive Cruise Control set speed icon and the Highway Assist icon when Curve Speed Assist is on.





### NOTE

Curve Speed Assist operates only when Adaptive Cruise Control is on and not during manual driving.



# **WARNING**

- In certain conditions such as a high-speed approach to a curve or a road with sharp curves,
   Curve Speed Assist may not reduce speed sufficiently. Don't rely solely on Curve Speed Assist to control the vehicle.
- Curve Speed Assist doesn't monitor posted speed limits.
- Curve Speed Assist is designed to support the driver and doesn't replace the driver's attention, judgment, and need to control the vehicle.



# Lane Change on Command

Lane Change on Command automatically performs lane changes at your request while Highway Assist is engaged. Lane Change on Command may bring the vehicle back to the original lane if the lane change can't be completed because of road or traffic conditions.

# **Operating Conditions**

- · Highway Assist is engaged.
- You're traveling within the activation speed range: 50 to 85 mph (80 to 137 km/h).
- You can also use Lane Change on Command if you're traveling between 20 to 50 mph (32 to 80 km/h). In this
  case, a vehicle must be detected in the lane into which you want to move, and must be traveling at an
  appropriate distance and speed, for your vehicle to make the lane change.

# **Engage Lane Change on Command**

To request a lane change, turn on the turn signal in the intended direction of lane change by pushing the <u>lights</u> stalk up or down to the second click.

When Lane Change on Command starts performing the lane change, animations appear on the driver display to indicate the status of the lane change. After a lane change successfully completes, the turn signals automatically turn off.

Lane Change on Command provides visual cues if the adjacent lane is blocked by a vehicle and waits for the lane to clear. If the lane doesn't clear within approximately 10 seconds, the lane line in the driver display flashes red, and the vehicle chimes, indicating a timeout. You can request a new lane change at this time.

When you request a lane change into a lane that isn't supported by the feature, such as mandatory exit, merge lane, or shoulder of the highway, the lane line in the driver display turns red momentarily, and the vehicle chimes.

#### **NOTES**

- If you turn the steering wheel during the lane change, both Lane Change on Command and Highway Assist will disengage, and the system switches to Adaptive Cruise Control.
- While a lane change is in progress, if you turn off the turn signals or change the turn signal direction, the
  vehicle will either complete the lane change or return to the original lane depending on the vehicle's
  position during the lane change.





### **CAUTION**

- Lane Change on Command is designed to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes; however, it is your responsibility to visually check that the target lane is clear before you request a lane change.
- Always monitor the surrounding areas, and be prepared to take over control of the vehicle at anytime.
- There may be scenarios where the vehicle can neither complete the lane change nor return to the original lane.
- Lane Change on Command may not slow down the vehicle quickly enough if the vehicle in front of you brakes aggressively.
- Lane Change on Command may perform erroneous lane changes if clear lane lines are not visible. Scenarios include, but are not limited to, faded or missing lane lines, or lane lines covered by cones, barrels, other objects or debris.



# **Lane Safety**

# **Settings and Safety Information**

Lane safety features include Lane Departure Warning, Lane Keeping Assist, and Blind Spot Monitoring. These features use sensors and cameras on the side view mirrors and behind the rearview mirror to help keep you safely centered in your lane and warn you of vehicles in your blind spot when you change lanes.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Keep the windshield and area around the front camera in good condition and clear of any obstructions. Lane safety features may not detect an unintentional lane departure if the front camera is blocked or malfunctions.



### **WARNING**

Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Departure Warning, and Blind Spot Monitoring are designed to support the driver and don't replace the driver's attention, judgment, and need to control the vehicle. You're still required to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times, even with these features turned on. Visually check that no vehicles are present in your blind spots to safely change lanes.

# **Settings**

Go to **Settings @ > Vehicle > Driver Assistance** on the center display to manage the lane safety features.

- Alert Timing: Choose how early you'd like to be alerted on lane departure.
- Alert Type: Choose sound, steering wheel vibration, or both types of alerts.
- Lane Keeping Assist: After you enable Lane Departure Warning, toggle Lane Keeping Assist on or off.
- Blind Spot View: Toggle the live blind spot camera on or off when you activate a turn signal.

# **NOTE**

If Lane Keeping Assist is on, you may receive alerts to keep control of the steering wheel. Alerts are a combination of visual notification on the driver display, audio chimes, and steering wheel vibrations. Alerts gradually increase in length and intensity if your hands aren't on the steering wheel.



# **Driving Conditions**

Lane safety features may not work as expected in certain environments and driving situations. The features may either not warn or provide a false warning under such conditions that include, but are not limited to, the following:

#### Severe Weather



#### WARNING

Severe weather conditions such as strong direct sunlight, heavy fog, snow, rain, or extreme temperatures.

# **Blocked or Damaged Equipment**



#### WARNING

- The front camera or sensors are blocked with things such as mud, dirt, rain, snow, or ice, stickers, or metallic objects.
- The windshield has become fogged or damaged.
- The radar is out of position.

#### **Road Conditions**



#### WARNING

- Sharp curves, hilly roads, or uneven road surfaces.
- Unclear road markings because of faded line marks and shadows over roads.

### **Tow Hitch**



### WARNING

A trailer, bike rack, or cargo basket is attached to the tow hitch.

## **Driving Conditions**



#### WARNING

- During lane changes.
- On uneven roads or roads with different lane heights.
- When a fast-approaching vehicle passes.
- When a motorcycle, bicycle, or small car is in the blind spot.
- When you drive past non-moving objects on a narrow road, such as trees or parked cars.



# Lane Departure Warning

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) uses an audio alert, steering wheel vibration, and alert graphic on the driver display that shows if the vehicle moves too close to lane markers or crosses the lane markers without a turn signal on.

The Lane Departure Warning status indicator appears on the driver display if the feature malfunctions.



- You're not in an off-road drive mode.
- Lane markings and road edges are clearly visible.
- You're traveling within the activation speed range: 44 to 108 mph (71 to 174 km/h).



# **Lane Keeping Assist**

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) momentarily steers the vehicle toward the center of the lane if the vehicle moves too close to the lane markers or crosses the lane markers without a turn signal on.

- You're not in an off-road drive mode.
- · Lane markings and road edges are clearly visible.
- You're traveling within the activation speed range: 44 to 108 mph (71 to 174 km/h).
- · You're not towing a trailer.
- Lane Departure Warning is turned on.



# **Blind Spot Monitoring**

Blind Spot View (BSV) and Blind Spot Warning (BSW) are monitoring features that assist you in making lane changes and turns more safely.

Blind Spot View shows a live camera view when you activate a turn signal. On the driver display, a camera view flies in from the direction of the turn to show the blind spot area to the side of your vehicle. A red border shows around the live camera view, depending on the proximity of vehicles in your blind spots.

Blind Spot Warning alerts you when it detects vehicles in your blind spots to either side of your vehicle. A warning indicator also appears on the side view mirrors. The indicator flashes, and an audible alert plays.

The Blind Spot Warning status indicator appears on the driver display if the feature malfunctions.



- You're not in an off-road drive mode or towing a trailer.
- Another vehicle is detected within the blind spot sensing range on either side of your vehicle.
- The speed difference between your vehicle and the vehicle in your blind spot is less than 12 mph (20 km/h).
- You're traveling within the activation speed range: 18 to 108 mph (29 to 174 km/h).



# **Collision Mitigation**

# **Settings and Safety Information**

Collision mitigation features include Forward Collision Warning, Automatic Emergency Braking, and Dynamic Brake Support. These features warn you of potential frontal collisions and apply the brakes in attempt to prevent an imminent collision if you don't react in time.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Keep the windshield, headlamps, front camera, and front radar in good condition and clear of any obstructions. Automatic Emergency Braking may not detect people or cars ahead if the front camera or front radar sensors are blocked or malfunctioning.



#### WARNING

- Forward Collision Warning, Automatic Emergency Braking, and Dynamic Brake Support are features designed to support the driver and don't replace the driver's attention, judgment, and need to control the vehicle.
- Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking may unexpectedly alert the driver and/or apply braking as a response to certain traffic conditions such as road debris, traffic signs, overhead passes, guardrails, bridges, tunnels, metal plates on the road, and other non-moving objects. In these scenarios, if it is safe to do so, the driver can press the accelerator pedal firmly to override the Automatic Emergency Braking.

## Settings

Go to **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance** on the center display to manage the collision mitigation features.

- On or Off: Both Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking can be turned on or off.
- · Alert Timing: For Forward Collision Warning, choose how early you'd like to receive the alert.

#### **NOTES**

- · Both features are on by default.
- If you turn a feature off, the feature defaults back to on when you restart the vehicle.
- Forward Collision Warning must be on for you to turn on Automatic Emergency Braking.



# **Driving Conditions**

Forward Collision Warning, Automatic Emergency Braking, and Dynamic Brake Support may not work as expected in certain environments and driving situations. The features may either not warn or provide a false warning under such conditions that include, but are not limited to, the following:

# **Severe Weather**



## WARNING

Severe weather or low visibility conditions such as nighttime, strong direct sunlight, heavy fog, snow, rain, or extreme temperatures.

#### **Road Conditions**



- Unpaved roads, high curvature roads, and off-road terrain.
  Steep grades, rapid grade changes, or uneven road surfaces.

# **Driving Conditions**



# WARNING

- Abrupt cut-ins.
- Driving too close to the vehicle in front.
  - Turning vehicles ahead.
  - Narrow vehicles or objects such as motorcycles, bicycles, lamp posts, or trees.



# **Forward Collision Warning**

Forward Collision Warning detects and warns of potential frontal collisions with other vehicles or pedestrians.

- You're not in an off-road drive mode.
- You're traveling within the activation speed range: 5 to 112 mph (8 to 180 km/h)



# **Automatic Emergency Braking**

Automatic Emergency Braking applies the brakes to help mitigate or prevent a collision if you don't react in time to a warning and imminent collision. Automatic Emergency Braking won't brake in any of the following conditions:

- · You accelerate hard.
- · You turn sharply.
- · Your vehicle is not within certain operating speeds.
- The vehicle determines that there isn't a potential for frontal collision.

If Automatic Emergency Braking is currently braking the vehicle, any of the following conditions disengage the feature:

- You accelerate hard to override the Automatic Emergency Braking.
- You turn sharply.
- You apply the brake pedal hard and then release it.
- The vehicle determines that there is no longer a potential for frontal collision.



### WARNING

- Automatic Emergency Braking gives priority to the driver's braking if you're able to react quicker than the feature can engage.
- The brake pedal moves downward when Automatic Emergency Braking engages. Ensure that the brake pedal isn't obstructed in any way for Automatic Emergency Braking to function.
- Automatic Emergency Braking can't prevent all collisions. Depending on the situation, the feature may not engage, or it may reduce the speed of a collision without preventing it entirely. Automatic Emergency Braking isn't a replacement for driver attention and control.

The Automatic Emergency Braking status indicator appears on the driver display if the feature malfunctions or is turned off.



- You're not in an off-road drive mode.
- You're traveling within the activation speed range: 5 to 112 mph (8 to 180 km/h)
- You're not towing a trailer.
- Forward Collision Warning is turned on.



# **Dynamic Brake Support**

Dynamic Brake Support provides additional braking if you don't press the brake pedal hard enough to prevent an imminent collision.

# **Operating Conditions**

You're traveling within the activation speed range: 6 to 112 mph (9 to 180 km/h)

# **NOTES**

- Dynamic Brake Support only becomes available once you enable Automatic Emergency Braking.
- To deactivate Dynamic Brake Support, release the brake pedal while the feature is active.



# **Parking Safety**

# **Settings and Safety Information**

Parking safety features include Park Assist and Rear Cross-Traffic Warning. These features help you park your vehicle and back out of a parking spot by warning you of close objects and approaching cross traffic when you're in Reverse.



#### WARNING

Park Assist and Rear Cross-Traffic Warning are features designed to support the driver and don't replace the driver's attention, judgment, and need to control the vehicle.

# **Settings**

Go to **Settings © > Vehicle > Driver Assistance** on the center display to manage the parking safety features.

Park Assist Audible Warnings: Enable or disable the audible warnings for Park Assist at any time during the
drive cycle.

## **NOTE**

You can't disable the Park Assist visual warnings.

Rear Cross-Traffic Audible Chimes: Enable or disable the audible chimes for Rear Cross-Traffic Warning.
 The audio alert chimes if there is a cross-traffic vehicle behind your vehicle, traveling within the activation speed range.

# **Driving Conditions**

Park Assist and Rear Cross-Traffic may not work as expected in certain environments and driving situations. The features may not warn or provide a false warning under such conditions that include, but are not limited to, the following:

#### Low Speed



#### WARNING

The system will not chime when the vehicle is traveling at a speed less than 1 mph (1 km/h).



#### Sensors and Radars



#### WARNING

- Ensure that the sensors and radars are not covered with snow, mud, rain, dirt, stickers, or metallic objects.
- Ensure that the radar sensor is not out of position.
- Don't damage, replace, or modify the rear bumper.
- In freezing temperatures, clean the sensors after a car wash.
- If the front sensors are blocked, front and side warnings are unavailable.

# **Open Doors**



### WARNING

- The Park Assist feature doesn't detect objects on the side of the vehicle when any of the cabin doors are open.
- If the liftgate is open, a trailer is attached, or if the rear sensors are blocked, the rear and side warnings are unavailable.

### Tow Hitch



# WARNING

Park Assist doesn't sense non-electrical tow hitch attachments such as a trailer, bike rack, or cargo basket. If there are tow hitch attachments that are not connected to the electrical connector, you will receive continuous warnings.

## **Environmental Conditions**



## WARNING

Extreme temperatures and severe weather such as heavy rain, snow, or other environmental conditions can reduce visibility around the vehicle and reduce sensor performance.



# **Road Conditions**



#### WARNING

- On certain uneven surfaces.
- Obstructing objects or closely parked vehicles that may block the field of view.
  - Excessive noise or vibration from nearby construction equipment, such as jackhammers and heavy-duty air compressors.

# **Driving Conditions**



# WARNING

- When a fast-approaching vehicle passes.
- When there are slow moving pedestrians, pets, or objects such as shopping carts.
  - Occasionally when passing guard rails, tunnels, trees, or parked cars.
  - Detecting vehicles in the next lane on narrow roads.



# Park Assist

Park Assist is a low-speed feature that assists with reverse and parking maneuvers. Ultrasonic sensors measure distances around the vehicle. The feature provides a warning on the driver display and an audible warning if an object is too close to the vehicle.

The sensors can measure the following ranges around the vehicle:

- Front or rear up to 57 in (1.45 m)
- Sides up to 29 in (0.75 m)

The system displays warnings for objects detected within the sensor range as follows:

- When you shift from Park or Neutral to Drive, Park Assist triggers only when a object is detected in the front of the vehicle at a distance of approximately 30 in (0.75 m).
- When you shift into Reverse, the driver display shows a top down view of the vehicle and warnings are provided for objects detected in the sensor range.
- Park Assist provides audible warnings for objects that are detected in the vehicle path.
- When in Drive, chime warnings are only provided for objects detected in front of the vehicle and the front sides of the vehicle.
- When in Reverse, chime warnings are only provided for objects detected behind the vehicle and the rear sides of the vehicle.
- Park Assist provides warnings for objects detected on the sides only when the vehicle is moving.
- When an object is first detected in the vehicle's path, the system will chime once. As the object moves closer, the frequency of the chime increases. When the object is detected at the closest distance, the system provides a continuous chime.
- Park Assist will not chime when the vehicle is traveling at a speed less than 1 mph (1 km/h).
- If you open any of the cabin doors, it disables the visual and chime warnings for the sides of the vehicle.
- If you open the tailgate, it disables the visual and chime warnings for the rear and sides of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle remains stationary for approximately 10 seconds, the side warnings will go away.





### **WARNING**

- Park Assist is not a substitute for careful and attentive driving. Don't depend on Park Assist
  alone to determine whether there is an approaching vehicle or if the area is free of people and
  objects. Visually check that there are no children, pedestrians, bicycles, animals, or objects
  present in your blind spots. Depending on Park Assist alone can result in serious injury or
  damage to the vehicle.
- Park Assist may not detect children, pedestrians, bicycles, animals, or objects that are below the bumper or are out of the range of the sensors.
- The system doesn't detect objects that are too close or too far away from the sensors.

# **Operating Conditions**

- You're traveling at a speed less than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- · All doors are closed.
- · The tailgate is closed.
- · You're not towing a trailer.
- · None of the front or rear sensors are blocked.

# **NOTES**

- Standard ride height provides the best sensor performance.
- If Park Assist is unavailable due to a malfunction, a notification appears on the left side of the driver display one time during a drive cycle.

# Rear Accessory Mode

When you have accessories installed on the rear tow hitch, you can hide rear visual alerts and mute audio warnings while in Reverse. Enable this feature on the center display by going to **Settings © > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Rear Accessory Mode**.

#### **NOTE**

If your accessory is plugged in to the vehicle's electrical trailer connector, Park Assist, <u>Lane Keeping Assist</u>, and <u>Automatic Emergency Braking</u> are disabled.

Adaptive Cruise Control is unavailable, but you can use Manual Cruise Control.



### **Rear Cross-Traffic Warning**

The Rear Cross-Traffic Warning provides a visual warning on the center and driver displays, and provides an audible warning of vehicles approaching from the sides behind your vehicle. The feature activates when the vehicle is in Reverse or rolling backward in Neutral.

The system uses rear radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from either side when backing out of a perpendicular or angled parking space.



#### **WARNING**

- The detection range for Rear Cross-Traffic Warning may vary, depending on the approaching vehicle's speed.
- The rearview camera image may not appear on the center display when vehicle is rolling backward in Neutral.

#### NOTE

A notification appears on the driver display when the Rear Cross-Traffic Warning is unavailable due to a system warning or malfunction.

### **Operating Conditions**

- You're not in an off-road drive mode or towing a trailer.
- Your vehicle is traveling in Reverse or rolling backward at a speed between 0 to 6 mph (0 to 10 km/h).
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 82 ft (25 m) to the left or right side of your vehicle.
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the approaching vehicle is in the range of 2 to 18 mph (4 to 30 km/h).



## **Light Safety**

### **High Beams Assist**

<u>High Beams Assist</u> activates based on traffic and light conditions. This turns on the high beams when needed and reduces glare for drivers of oncoming or preceding vehicles.

High Beams Assist: Standard is enabled by default. To disable High Beams Assist, go to **Settings > Vehicle** > **Displays and Lighting**, and choose **Off**. To re-enable High Beams Assist, go to **Settings > Vehicle** > **Displays and Lighting**, and choose **Standard** for High Beams Assist: Standard.

### **High Beams Assist: Standard**

High Beams Assist: Standard activates in low-light road conditions when the vehicle doesn't detect light from the headlights or taillights of other vehicles, or from road or street lighting. High Beams Assist: Standard switches between high and low beams based on the vehicle traffic, ambient light, and road conditions detected by the front camera.

### **Settings and Safety Information**

Choose **Standard** to turn on High Beams Assist: Standard.

#### **NOTES**

- Ensure the windshield and camera behind the rearview mirror are clean and clear of any obstructions.
- High Beams Assist: Standard doesn't turn on when the vehicle travels less than 18 mph (29 km/h).
- High Beams Assist: Standard may not turn on high beams, or it may not turn on high beams immediately, if the vehicle detects pedestrians or bicyclists.

### **Operating Conditions**

- · The lights aren't in Parking Lights or Off mode.
- · High Beams Assist: Standard is turned on.
- Activation speed is 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Deactivation speed is 18 mph (29 km/h).



### **Driving Conditions**

#### **IMPORTANT**

High Beams Assist: Standard may not work as expected in certain environments and driving situations. The feature may either turn on high beams in error or not turn on high beams as expected under such conditions that include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Environmental conditions, such as mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, block the front camera.
- Weather conditions, such as heavy rain or snow, reduce visibility.
- Extreme temperatures affect the vehicle.
- Fog as well as scratches, cracks, and damage to the windshield reduce visibility.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have damaged or broken headlights or taillights.
- · Roads have sharp curves or steep grades.
- · Roads have reflective road or street signs.



# **Charging and Range**

## Charging

### Find a Charger

The most convenient way to charge the vehicle is with a Rivian Wall Charger installed at home (available separately). You can also use your Rivian Portable Charger, which plugs into a power outlet.

Charge the vehicle during trips with any of these options:

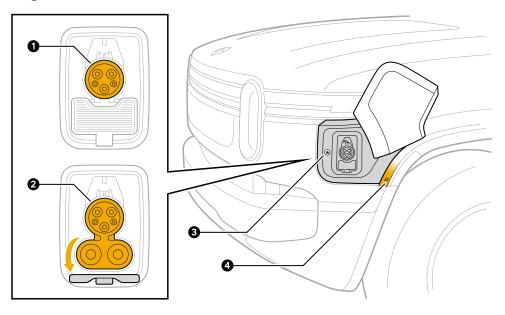
- Rivian Adventure Network: The Rivian Adventure Network will provide DC fast chargers on popular routes across the USA and Canada. The network will also extend into more remote destinations.
- Rivian Waypoints: Rivian Waypoints will provide AC chargers at public locations, such as shops, restaurants, hotels, and parks.
- Third-party public chargers: You can charge the vehicle at any public charger with a J1772 or CCS plug. Public chargers may need third-party payment or may have use restrictions. Follow the instructions at the charger.

Use Navigation to identify locations to charge your vehicle.

Purchases and payments for charging are subject to Rivian's Charging Terms and Conditions located at <a href="https://www.rivian.com/legal">https://www.rivian.com/legal</a>.



## Start a Charge Session



Item	Description
1	J1772 charge port (AC charging)
2	CCS charge port (DC fast charging)
3	Stop charge button
4	Charge port door sensor



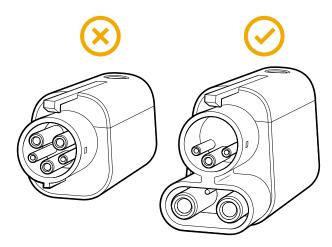
### **DANGER**

Ensure that the charge port and the charge plug don't contain any foreign debris before you start a charge session. Failure to do so can result in property damage, serious injury, or death. Foreign debris may cause a charging error or overheating. In rare circumstances, extreme overheating can cause a fire. If you find foreign debris, <u>contact Rivian</u>.



#### CAUTION

- Only Rivian-provided NACS DC adapters are authorized for use on the Supercharger network; use of third-party or incorrect adapters can result in vehicle or property damage.
- Don't use a third-party NACS AC adapter to charge the vehicle at any DC fast charger. Charging with incompatible equipment can result in vehicle or property damage.



 Any damage caused by the use of unauthorized or incompatible charging adapters is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Start a charge session as follows:

- 1. Park at the charger and put the vehicle in **Park**.
- 2. Open the charge port door. Choose **Open Charge Port** from the center display or touch the charge port door sensor.
- 3. Get the charge cable.
  - If using a public charger, follow any third-party instructions to release the charge cable and start charging.
  - If using your Portable Charger, plug it into a power outlet before you insert the plug into the vehicle.
  - If using a DC fast charger, lift the vehicle's DC charge port cover before you insert the plug into the vehicle.
  - If using a NACS DC fast charger, connect the NACS DC adapter to the plug before you insert the plug into the vehicle.
- 4. Align the charge plug to the vehicle's charge port. Fully insert the plug into the port. The vehicle starts to charge automatically.



## **Set the Charge Amperage**

To reduce the level of current that the vehicle draws while charging at home, change the amperage setting.

- Go to Energy **②**.
- 2. Select the appropriate amps value.

### NOTE

When the vehicle completes its charge session, the amperage setting resets to the maximum value if you haven't set a charge schedule or you're away from home.



### **Set the Charge Limit**

You can set the charge limit to optimize range, charge time, and battery health depending on your driving needs.

- 1. Go to **Energy 3** and tap the charge limit bar.
- 2. Use of of these options:
  - a. Choose the Custom, 70%, 85%, or 100% charge limit.
  - b. Tap and slide the charge limit bar to set a Custom charge limit between 50% and 100% based on your own driving and charging preferences.

Charging speed slows when the battery is almost fully charged. Set a lower charge limit for a shorter charge time if you don't need maximum range.

Regenerative braking may be reduced temporarily when the vehicle battery is fully charged or almost fully charged.



### **Check Charge Status**

The light color around the stop charge button indicates the charge status.

Light Color	Charge Status
White (solid)	Ready
White (pulsing)	Starting to charge
Green (pulsing)	Charging
Green (solid)	Charge complete
Blue (solid)	Charge scheduled
Red (solid)	Not working

### **IMPORTANT**

If the light is red, unplug the charger and plug it in again. Refer to the charger instructions for additional details and contact Rivian if it still doesn't work.

The light bars at the front and rear of the vehicle indicate the charging status.

- When the vehicle is charging, the light bars pulse green one segment at a time. The segments that stay green indicate the charging level.
- When the vehicle is at full charge, the light bars stay green.
- When the vehicle is locked, the light bars turn off.

The battery icon indicates the charging status:

- Lightning bolt indicates charging is in progress.
- Green battery icon indicates charging is complete.

Charge session details indicate the following:

- Charge rate (mi/hr, km/hr, or kW) and energy added (mi, km, or kWh)
- · End time or time remaining

You can view a charge session summary or edit the charge session details in the center display.



## **Check Time to Charge**

While the vehicle is charging, you can view data such as charging progress, time left to charge, and estimated range on the center display or in the mobile app.

Time to charge varies depending on the following:

- Power voltage
- Current
- · Air temperature outside the vehicle
- · Battery temperature and preconditioning



### **Stop a Charge Session**

#### **IMPORTANT**

- When you use a DC fast charger, stop charging before you remove the charge plug from the vehicle's charge port.
- When you use the Rivian Wall Charger, Rivian Waypoints, or a public AC charger, the charge plug is locked when the vehicle is locked. The charge plug unlocks when charging is complete. Unlock the vehicle before you remove the charge plug if charging is not complete.
- When you use the Rivian Portable Charger, the charge plug is locked when the vehicle is locked. Unlock the vehicle before you remove the Portable Charger from the vehicle's charge port.

Stop a charge session as follows:

- 1. Unlock the vehicle.
- 2. Press the stop charge button or choose **Stop Charging** from the center display or the mobile app.
- 3. Press the button on the plug handle. Pause briefly, and then pull on the handle to remove the charge cable.

#### **NOTE**

If you're using the NACS DC adapter, press the button on the top of the adapter to release the latch, and remove the charge plug with the adapter from the vehicle. Then press down on the tab below the NACS adapter port and pull the charge plug out of the adapter.

4. Return the charge cable to its storage location.

#### NOTE

Store the charge cable neatly to prevent a tripping hazard. Keep the cable loosely coiled and avoid sharp bends.



### Set a Charge Schedule

A charge schedule helps you benefit from off-peak electricity rates or to stagger charging times between multiple vehicles.

- 1. Park at the location where you want to set a charge schedule.
- 2. Go to Energy .
- 3. Under Charge Schedule, choose On.
- 4. Select the days to charge.
- 5. Select the times to start and stop charging.

To stop the charge schedule, choose Off under Charge Schedule.

### **NOTES**

- The charge schedule pauses when you are away from the saved location.
- If you <u>set the charge amperage</u> when you set a charge schedule, the vehicle saves the setting for future scheduled charge sessions.



## Range

### Range Estimates

Range is an estimated value measured in either the distance the vehicle can travel before it needs to charge or the percentage of battery charge remaining.

The range estimate in the driver display is calculated based on your vehicle configuration and your driving history in each drive mode.

Compare range estimates as follows:

- 1. Go to Energy .
- 2. Choose Range based on.

### **NOTE**

You can also choose **Reset History** to clear your driving history and restore default data.

View your efficiency in the driver display as follows:

- 1. Long-press the left or right thumb control buttons on the left side of the steering wheel.
- 2. Cycle through the tire pressure values and navigation map until you see the efficiency graph.

Set the units to show range in the driver display as distance, percentage, or both:

- 1. Go to **Settings**, and then choose **Vehicle**.
- 2. Choose **Units**. Under **Range in Driver Display**, choose **mi**, **%**, or **Both**.



### **Effects on Range**

To extend range, do the following:

- Inflate tires to the recommended pressure. (See <u>Tire Pressure and Tire Care</u>.)
- Use regenerative braking instead of the brake pedal to slow the vehicle.
- Choose Conserve mode for longer distances, if equipped. (See Drive Modes.)
- Choose **Lowest** ride height at higher speeds, if equipped, and **Low** ride height at lower speeds for increased range and efficiency. (See Ride Height.)
- · Keep the windows closed.

Be aware of the following factors that may reduce range:

- · Excessive speed
- · Aggressive acceleration
- · Extreme temperatures
- · Steep hill climbs
- · High wind conditions
- Towing and cargo (See Trailer Settings.)
- Off-road drives and off-road drive modes. (See Drive Modes.)
- · Driving habits
- · Road quality
- · Heating and cooling the cabin
- · Charging accessories like phones or laptops



### **Low Battery**

When the vehicle battery is low, charge as soon as you can. The vehicle gradually reduces its power consumption when the vehicle battery is very low.

Battery Status	Recommendation	Effect on Vehicle
Battery low	Find a charger. Choose <b>Conserve</b> mode (if equipped).	Battery icon turns yellow.
Battery very low	Find a charger. Choose <b>Conserve</b> mode (if equipped).	Battery conditioning slows.
Battery almost empty	Charge the vehicle.	Battery conditioning stops.
Battery empty	Bring the vehicle to a safe stop if a charger is not in range and contact Rivian.	Propulsion system begins to shut down. Accessory power features (such as climate control, phone charging, and outlets) are only available for a short time before the vehicle shuts down completely.



### **CAUTION**

- If your battery is almost empty, charge the vehicle immediately.
- If you leave the vehicle unplugged for an extended time, it may require a jump start or replacement of the 12 V battery.
- If you leave the vehicle unplugged for an extended time, it may damage the vehicle battery permanently.
- If you can't charge the vehicle, contact Rivian.



#### **DANGER**

Never attempt to open or tamper with the vehicle battery. Contact Rivian for battery service.



### **Battery Life**

To maximize battery life beyond the vehicle warranty, do the following:

- Avoid completely draining the battery.
- Accelerate moderately. Drive at a steady speed.
- Use your Rivian Wall Charger or a Rivian Waypoints Charger whenever possible.
- Leave the vehicle plugged in if you don't plan to drive for a long time. When parked, the vehicle uses some
  energy to maintain battery health. The vehicle maintains the 12 V battery system using a small amount of
  energy from the high-voltage battery.

The vehicle battery may lose some capacity over its lifetime. See your vehicle warranty for details.



## Portable Charger

### **Important Safety Instructions**



#### **DANGER**

Before you use the Rivian Portable Charger, read all the instructions. Follow the safety instructions and warnings in this guide to reduce the risk of fire, electrical shock, serious injury, or death.

#### **Precautions**

### Instructions Pertaining to a Risk of Fire or Electric Shock



#### **DANGER**

WARNING – When using electrical products, basic precautions should always be followed, including the following. This guide contains important instructions for model PT00045331 that shall be followed during installation, operation, and maintenance of the unit.

- Don't use the Portable Charger outside of the guidelines detailed in this guide.
- The Portable Charger works with Rivian vehicles only. Don't use the Portable Charger for any other purpose or to charge any other vehicle.
- Don't use the Portable Charger if it is defective or damaged in any way or if it doesn't work.
- Don't use the Portable Charger if the controller, the plug, the flexible power cord or EV cable is broken, cracked, or open or shows any other damage.
- Don't tamper with or try to service the Portable Charger by taking it apart. It's not userserviceable. Contact Rivian for repair.
- Don't twist or place significant strain on the Portable Charger. Don't apply excess force to or impact the Portable Charger controller.
- Don't expose the Portable Charger to flammable or harsh chemicals or vapors.
- Don't use or store the Portable Charger in a recessed area or below floor level. When using the
  Portable Charger inside, such as in a garage, position the Portable Charger controller at least
  18 in (45 cm) above floor level.
- Don't attempt to attach Portable Charger adapters to electrical outlets not listed in this guide.
- Don't plug the Portable Charger adapter into an extension cord, power converter, power strip, or any type of power adapter.
- Don't plug the Portable Charger adapter into a damaged, loose, or worn electrical outlet. Fit the Portable Charger adapter snugly into the electrical outlet socket.
- Only plug the Portable Charger adapter into an electrical outlet that is properly grounded.
- Only unplug the Portable Charger adapter from the electrical outlet after charging is complete.





- Don't plug the Portable Charger into an electrical outlet or unplug it from a power outlet that is underwater or in snow. If the charger is plugged into an electrical outlet, turn off the breaker before unplugging it.
- Don't charge the vehicle if you, the vehicle, or the Portable Charger is exposed to severe weather.
- Don't expose the electrical connectors on the Portable Charger plug, adapter, or controller to moisture or water.
- Don't use the Portable Charger if there is water damage or corrosion.
- Don't allow unsupervised children in the area while the Portable Charger is charging a vehicle.
- Don't place fingers in the vehicle charge port.
- Maximum operating ambient temperature for the Portable Charger is 122°F (50°C).
- · Read all instructions before using this product.

### **Grounding Instructions**

This product must be grounded. If it should malfunction or break down, grounding provides a path of least resistance for electric current to reduce the risk of electric shock. This product is equipped with a cord having an equipment grounding conductor and grounding plug. The plug must be plugged into an appropriate electrical outlet that is properly installed and grounded in accordance with all local codes and ordinances.



#### WARNING

Improper connection of the equipment-grounding conductor is able to result in a risk of electric shock. Check with a qualified electrician or serviceman if you are in doubt as to whether the product is properly grounded. Do not modify the plug provided with the product – if it will not fit the outlet, have a proper outlet installed by a qualified electrician.



### Safety Symbols on Hardware Labels

The following symbols may appear on labels on the Portable Charger.

Icon	Description
	Risk of Electric Shock
4	Danger
	Equipment Ground
Ţ	Instruction Manual
C UL US	UL Logo





## Federal Communication Commission Interference Statement

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy. And, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- · Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.



#### **CAUTION**

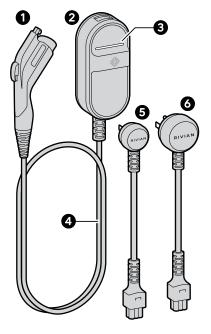
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.



## **Parts Diagram**

Rivian Portable Charger (PT00045331)

- 1. Plug
- 2. Controller
- 3. Light bar
- 4. Cable
- 5. 120 V AC charge adapter
- 6. 240 V AC charge adapter





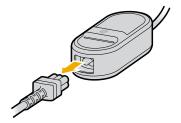
### Attach or Remove an Adapter

- To attach an adapter to the Portable Charger, push the adapter connector into the cable controller port until the adapter connector clicks into place.
- To remove an adapter, pull the adapter connector out of the cable controller port.

### NOTE

To carry or move the Portable Charger, lift the controller carefully. Don't carry it by the cable or adapter.







### Charging

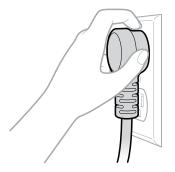
### **Attach and Charge**

1. Plug the Portable Charger adapter all the way into a grounded electrical outlet until it's securely connected and pushed all the way in.

#### NOTE

If possible, use a dedicated outlet with a single socket. If the outlet has two sockets, don't plug anything into the other socket.

- 2. Open the charge port door on the vehicle.
- 3. Plug the Portable Charger into the vehicle's charge port.



### **Track Duration of Charge**

Charge time can change, depending on:

- · Power voltage and current
- · Battery temperature
- Ambient temperature

During a charge session, you can see data such as charge progress, time remaining to charge, and mileage estimates on the driver display or in the mobile app.

Use the information in the table below to help calculate charge rates.

Adapter	Current	Voltage	Power
5-15 120 V	12 A	120 V	1.3 kW
14-50 240 V	32 A	240 V	7.6 kW



### **Light Bar States**

Light Bar State	Meaning
White (solid)	Available
Green (pulsing)	Charging
Green (solid)	Charging complete
Red (pulsing)	Error
Red (solid)	Error

If the charger displays an error, troubleshoot the issue.

### **Detach the Portable Charger**

When the vehicle is done charging, press the button on the Portable Charger plug then pull to remove the plug from the vehicle.



### **User Maintenance Instructions**

When you need to clean the Portable Charger, wipe it with a damp cloth. Don't use abrasive substances or materials.

### **NOTE**

Ensure that you don't get water in the Portable Charger connection points. Follow the <u>safety instructions</u>.



### Moving and Storage

To store the Portable Charger in a single, safe location such as a home garage:

- Plug the cable into a dedicated electrical outlet close to the vehicle parking spot so that the cable easily reaches the vehicle's charge port.
- Secure the cable by hanging the controller on a hook or screw installed on the wall near the outlet.
- Keep the cable plugged into the electrical outlet when not in use to help prevent wear on the Portable Charger plug and the outlet.

To store the Portable Charger, unplug the cable from the electrical outlet, coil the cable while avoiding sharp bends, and place it in the storage bag.

To move or carry the Portable Charger, lift the controller carefully. Don't carry it by the cable or adapter. Try not to drag the cable.



### **Installation Instructions**

To hang the controller for the Portable Charger on a wall:

- 1. Find a location on the wall near an electrical outlet.
  - For outdoor use, select a location between 24 in (60 cm) and 4 ft (1.2 m) above the ground.
  - For indoor use, select a location between 18 in (45 cm) and 4 ft (1.2 m) above the ground.
- 2. Install a hook or anchor screw on the wall.

Follow these steps for an anchor screw:

- Select a screw with a head that fits into one of the openings on the back of the Portable Charger controller.
- Install the screw so that the head is far enough away from the wall that it slides easily into the mounting hole when you hang the Portable Charger controller onto it.
- 3. Hang the Portable Charger controller onto the hook or screw.



## **Troubleshoot the Portable Charger**



### **DANGER**

Don't tamper with or try to service the Portable Charger by taking it apart. It's not user-serviceable. <u>Contact Rivian</u> for repair.

If this happens	It may be caused by this	Try this
The light bar on the Portable Charger flashes red	Power interruption	Unplug the Portable Charger from the electrical outlet.
		Plug the Portable Charger back into the electrical outlet.
The light bar on the Portable Charger displays solid red	Charger error	Contact Rivian.



## **Specifications**

Specification	Description
Operating voltage range	90-264 (120-240 V nominal) AC single-phase
Operating grid frequency	45-65 Hz
Maximum current	32 A; limited by adapter selected
Cable length	18 ft (5.5 m)
Mechanical and environmental load	UL 2231-1, -2, UL 2594 regulatory standard
Operating temperature range	-22°F to +122°F (-30°C to +50°C)
Storage temperature range	-40°F to +185°F (-40°C to +85°C)
Connector housing dimensions (length x depth x height)	8.86 in x 4.34 in x 2.63 in (22.5 cm x 10.0 cm x 6.7 cm)
Weight	7.1 lb (3.2 kg)
Maximum operating altitude	14,108 ft (4,300 m)
Enclosure type	NEMA Type 6
Ventilation	Not required
Compatible vehicle inlet	J1772
Adapters	NEMA 5-15 120 V / NEMA 14-50 240 V
UL file number	E520745
Product number	PT00045331



## **NACS DC Adapter**

### **Important Safety Instructions**

### **Save These Instructions**



### **DANGER**

Before using the North American Charging Standard (NACS) DC adapter, read all instructions. Follow the safety instructions and warnings in this guide to reduce the risk of fire, electrical shock, serious injury, or death.

### **Precautions**

The following safety symbols are used in this document:



### **DANGER**

Risk of electric shock



### **DANGER**

Risk of personal injury



### **CAUTION**

Risk of damage to equipment



#### Risk of Electric Shock



#### **DANGER**

- Use the NACS DC adapter with DC fast chargers only. Don't attempt to use the adapter with an AC charger.
- The NACS DC adapter is designed only for charging a CCS1 vehicle. Don't use it for any other purpose or with any other vehicle or object.
- The NACS DC adapter is intended only for vehicles that don't require ventilation during charging.
- Ensure that the charge port and the charge plug don't contain any foreign debris before you start a charge session. Failure to do so can result in property damage, serious injury, or death. Foreign debris may cause a charging error or overheating. In rare circumstances, extreme overheating can cause a fire. If you find foreign debris, contact Rivian.
- Don't use the NACS DC adapter if it is defective, appears cracked, frayed, broken or otherwise damaged, or fails to operate.
- Don't disconnect the NACS DC adapter while charging the vehicle.
- Don't touch the end terminals of the NACS DC adapter with sharp metallic objects, such as wire, tools, or needles.

### Risk of Personal Injury



#### **DANGER**

- Ensure the charge cable with NACS DC adapter doesn't obstruct pedestrians or other vehicles or objects.
- Use of the NACS DC adapter may affect or impair the operation of any medical or implantable electronic devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker or an implantable cardioverter defibrillator. Check with the electronic device manufacturer concerning the effects that charging may have on such electronic devices before using the NACS DC adapter.



### Risk of Damage to Equipment



### **CAUTION**

- Don't use a third-party NACS AC adapter to charge the vehicle at any DC fast charger. Charging with incompatible equipment can result in vehicle or property damage.
- Only Rivian-provided NACS DC adapters are authorized for use on the Supercharger network.
   Use of third-party or incorrect adapters can result in damage to your vehicle.
- Don't attempt to open, disassemble, repair, tamper with, or modify the NACS DC adapter. The adapter isn't user-serviceable.
- To prevent damage to the NACS DC adapter, or any components, handle with care when using or transporting it. Don't subject it to strong force or impact. When the adapter is attached to a charge cable, don't pull, twist, tangle, or drag the cable. Don't step on the adapter.
- Protect the NACS DC adapter from moisture, water, and foreign objects at all times. If any exist or appear to have damaged or corroded the adapter, don't use it.
- · Don't damage the NACS DC adapter with sharp objects.
- Don't insert foreign objects into any part of the NACS DC adapter.
- Don't use solvents to clean the NACS DC adapter.

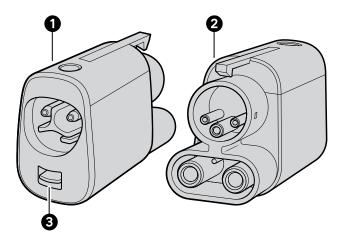


## **About the Adapter**

This document provides instructions on how to use the Rivian North American Charging Standard (NACS) DC adapter to charge your vehicle at NACS DC fast chargers, such as Tesla Superchargers.

### **NOTE**

Any damage caused by the use of unauthorized or incompatible charging adapters isn't covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



Item	Description
1	NACS DC end of the adapter to attach to the NACS DC fast charger cable plug
2	CCS1 end of the adapter to plug into the CCS1 port on the vehicle
3	Tab to remove adapter from charge plug

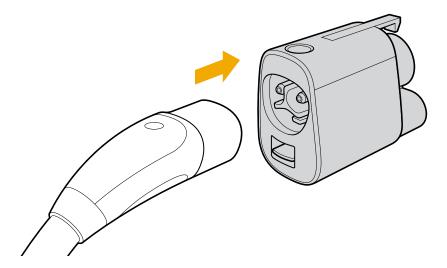


### **Use the Adapter**

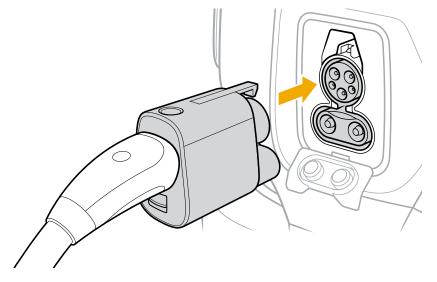


### **DANGER**

- Use the NACS DC adapter with DC fast chargers only. Don't attempt to use the adapter with an AC charger.
- Always inspect the NACS DC adapter for damage prior to use. Don't use a damaged adapter.
- 1. Press the NACS DC fast charger cable plug into the NACS end of the adapter until it's fully seated.



2. Align the adapter plug with the vehicle's charge port, and fully insert the plug into the port. The vehicle starts to charge automatically.

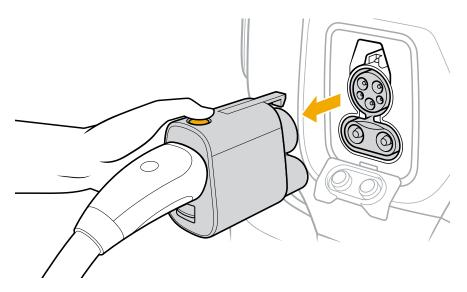


3. When charging is complete, press the button on the top of the adapter to release the latch, and remove the plug with adapter from the vehicle.

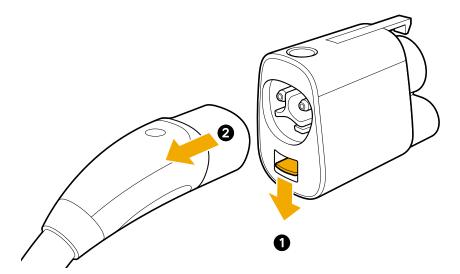


### **DANGER**

- Don't attempt to unplug the adapter without first ending the charge session.
- Don't try to remove the charge plug from the adapter while it's plugged into the vehicle.



4. Press down on the tab below the NACS adapter port (1) and pull the charge plug out of the adapter (2).



5. Store the adapter in the vehicle.

## **Specifications**

Specification	Description
Model number	1434343-00
Product type	DC adapter
Compatibility	DC
Rated voltage (nominal)	1000 VDC
Operating temperature	-22°F (-30°C) to 122°F (50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F (-40°C) to 185°F (85°C)
Product rating	IP67

## **Troubleshooting**

If a charging error occurs, check the vehicle center display, the Rivian mobile app, and the display on the charging station for information and guidance.



# **Storage and Security**

## **Interior Storage**

## **Center Console**

The center console is located between the driver and passenger seats. It serves as a storage compartment for small belongings. You can charge your devices on the <u>wireless charger</u> included on the center console. There are also several power outlets available in and around the center console.



## NOTE

Depending on your vehicle's trim, the center console may vary in design.

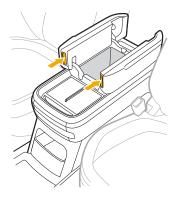
## **Cup Holder**

Press the metal trim on the forward edge of the center console to pop out the cup holder for use.



## Storage Bin

Press either of the buttons at the front and center of the console to access the storage bin. Fold the open doors back into place and push down to close the storage bin.





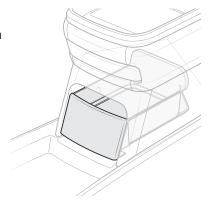
## **Storage Drawer**

If your vehicle is equipped with a storage drawer, locate it in the Accessory Dock of the center console. The drawer is spring-loaded and can be used as a place to store your belongings.



## **CAUTION**

Only store items in the drawer of the Accessory Dock and not in the cavity of the dock.



## **Uninstall the Storage Drawer**

If you swap out the storage drawer for a Camp Speaker, you must uninstall the drawer so that it will be released from its dock.

- 1. On the center display, go to **Settings © > Connect > Dock** and unlock the storage drawer to release it.
- 2. Pull the storage drawer straight out to remove it.



## **Rear Seat Armrest**

When the middle seat in the second row is not occupied, you can pull down the rear seat armrest. The rear seat armrest contains two cup holders. Remove the cup holder liner to clean it.



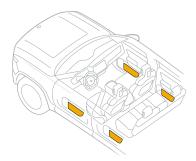


## **Door Pockets**

Front and rear doors contain hinged storage pockets to hold your belongings. Pull the pocket away from the door to expand it and store larger items. The front door pockets can hold a larger one-liter water bottle.

## NOTE

Don't put bulky items in the door pockets that could prevent the door from closing, or that could touch the side of the seat when you close the door. Securely seal all liquid bottles or containers before you place them in door pockets to prevent spills.



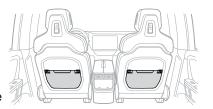


## **Seat Back Pockets**

The vehicle's front seats provide seat back pockets that expand to hold your belongings.

## NOTE

Don't store bulky items that may hinder the movements of passengers in the back row or the proper installation of child seats.





## **Under-Seat Storage**

A storage drawer is located under both the driver and front passenger seats, best for holding a standard smartphone. Pull the latch to access the storage drawer, and push the drawer back in to securely close.

## NOTE

The maximum weight capacity of the under-seat storage drawer is approximately 0.5 lb (230 g).





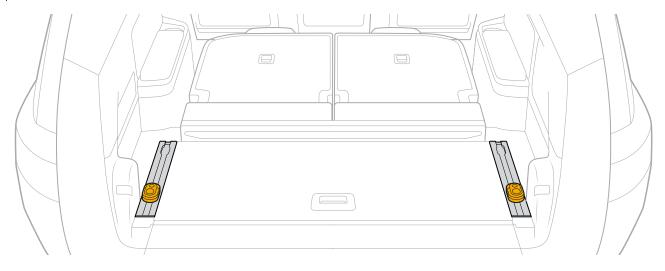
## **Cargo Storage**

## Cargo Tie-downs

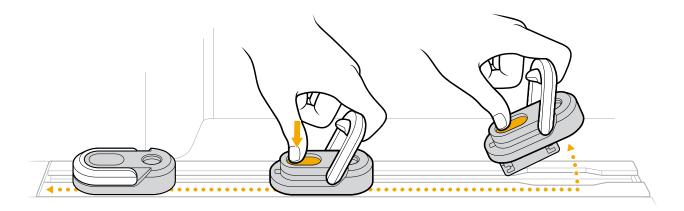
Use the adjustable cargo tie-downs to prevent cargo from moving and sliding. These cargo tie-downs run fore and aft, and are attached to rails on both sides of the cargo area. They can be used to tie down items with a rope. They can also be removed completely.

## NOTE

These tie-downs have been designed with a weight rating factor of 786 lbs (357 kg) per tie-down.

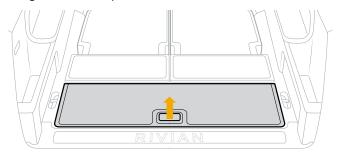


- Lift the hook on each cargo tie-down, then press down on the black button to move it forward or backward.
- Slide the tie-down all the way toward the front of the vehicle to detach or remove it from the rail.

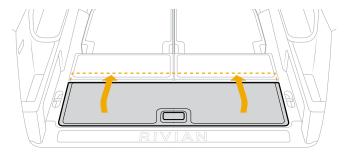


## Create a Flat Cargo Bed

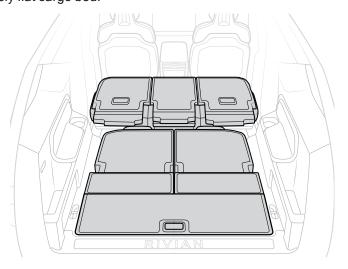
- 1. Open the liftgate and tailgate.
- 2. Fold the third-row seats using the manual latch. See Third Row Seats.
- 3. Fold the second-row seats using the left and right quick fold buttons. See Fold the Seats Flat.
- 4. Lift the load floor panel by lifting the handle up.



5. Remove the load floor panel and move it into the upper ridge position.



6. Now you have a completely flat cargo bed.



## **Spare Tire Compartment**

To access the spare tire compartment for additional storage in the rear cargo area:

- 1. Open the liftgate and tailgate.
- 2. Ensure the rear cargo area is clear.
- 3. Use the handle to lift the floor panel door to access the compartment.

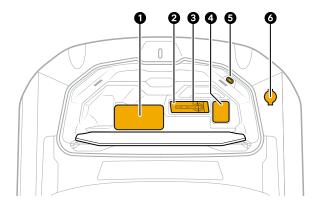
## **NOTE**

If you purchased the compact spare tire, see <u>Change a Tire</u> for detailed spare tire removal and installation instructions.



## **Exterior Storage**

## **Front Trunk**



Item	Description
1	Portable Charger
2	Accessory kit bag (optional)
3	Tow eye
4	First aid kit
5	Entrapment button
6	Window washer fluid

## Use the Front Trunk



## **WARNING**

Be sure that no people or objects are in the path of the hood while it is opening or closing, to reduce the risk of pinching or other injury, or damage to the vehicle.

Open or close the hood to access the front trunk using one of the following:

- · Button on the front fascia
- · Center display
- Entrapment button inside the front trunk



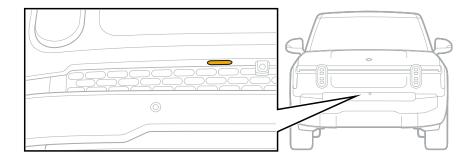
## Open or Close the Hood with the Front Trunk Button

Follow these steps to use the front trunk button to open the hood:

- 1. Unlock the vehicle.
- 2. Press the button on the front fascia once.

## **IMPORTANT**

Before you drive the vehicle, close the hood completely so that it is flush with the vehicle. If you drive the vehicle with the hood open, the vehicle significantly limits the maximum speed for safety reasons.



## **Use the Front Trunk Entrapment Button**

## **IMPORTANT**

Don't go into the front trunk. It isn't intended to hold people.

The entrapment button inside the front trunk glows in the dark for visibility. If someone is trapped inside the hood, that person can press the entrapment button to open the front trunk while the vehicle is parked. The entrapment button won't work if the batteries are dead. Refer to instructions on how to open the hood manually for details.

## **IMPORTANT**

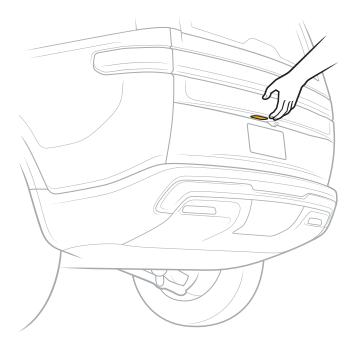
The entrapment button won't release the hood door if the vehicle is in Drive, Neutral, or Reverse. If someone presses the entrapment button, a notification appears on the driver display. Prepare to park the vehicle immediately. After you park the vehicle, open the hood.



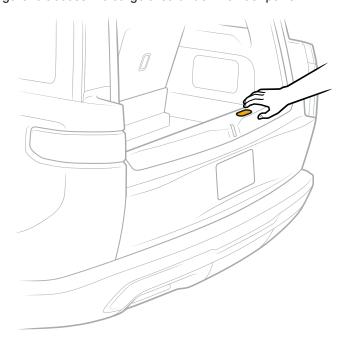
## Liftgate

## Open the Liftgate

Use the liftgate button, center display, or phone key to open the upper power liftgate. The liftgate button is located to the left of the camera.



Press the button on the tailgate to access the cargo area under the floor panel.



## **NOTE**

For safety reasons, the vehicle must be in Park to operate the liftgate.



## **CAUTION**

Don't exceed the weight limit of 500 lbs (226 kg) on the open tailgate.

## Close the Liftgate

Close the tailgate and then use the liftgate button, center display, or phone key to close the upper power liftgate.

## NOTE

You can't operate the upper power liftgate until you close the tailgate.



## **Security**

## **About Gear Guard Security**

The Gear Guard security system monitors the vehicle. It includes the following:

- Gear Guard Video with Drive Cam, Incidents, and Motion Cam
- Gear Guard Alarm



## **Gear Guard Settings**

Choose Gear Guard @ from the menu on the center display and then choose Gear Guard Features (II).

Drive Cam: Requires an external storage device for use. If <u>Drive Cam</u> is turned on and an external storage
drive is connected, the vehicle records your entire drive and saves Drive Cam clips on demand. It also records
while the vehicle is parked and occupied.

Drive Cam clips are short videos that you initiate by choosing **Save Clip**  in the status bar. The Drive Cam also records video and saves Drive Cam clips when you honk the horn for more than a second or press the **SOS** button .

#### NOTE

If you accidentally press the **SOS** button , cancel the SOS call on the center display within 20 seconds, if possible. If there's an accidental SOS call, notify the SOS call operator to avoid first responders being dispatched.

The vehicle records both the continuous recordings and Drive Cam clips on the external storage device. Drive Cam clips appear on the Drive Cam video tab.

## NOTE

For initial setup of the Drive Cam, shift the vehicle to **Park**. Choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display. Then choose **Set Up Now** and acknowledge the terms of use on the center display. Follow the on-screen instructions.

- **Drive Cam Chime:** Enabled by default if Drive Cam is turned on and an external storage device is connected. Turn on **Drive Cam Chime** to hear a chime when the vehicle starts or stops recording a Drive Cam clip.
- Storage Device: To safely remove the external storage device from the vehicle, choose Eject.
- Incidents: Enabled by default. If enabled, the vehicle automatically <u>records certain driving events</u> such as collisions or hard braking. You can turn Incidents on or off. Recorded videos appear on the Incidents video tab
- Motion Cam: Disabled by default. Turn on Motion Cam to <u>record motion</u> around your vehicle while you're away from it.

You can also turn on Motion Cam to record video during an alarm event. Recorded videos appear on the Motion Cam video tab.

- Always on: The Motion Cam is set to Always on by default. Choose Always on to record video in any location.
- Off at Home: Choose Off at Home to record video only when the vehicle is away from home.

#### NOTE

If you set the Motion Cam to **Off at Home**, ensure you set a home address in the Navigation app; otherwise, the Motion Cam uses the default, **Always on**.



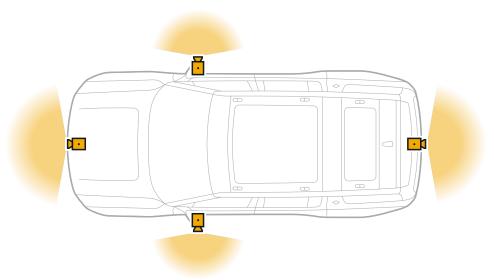
Alarm: Enabled by default. The <u>Alarm</u> protects your vehicle when it's locked. When the Alarm is triggered, the vehicle flashes the exterior lights, sounds the horn, and sends a message to the owner's Rivian mobile app.
 If the Motion Cam is turned on, the vehicle also records video. Recorded videos appear on the Motion Cam video tab.



## **Gear Guard Video**

#### About Gear Guard Video

Cameras monitor the perimeter of the vehicle.



These cameras offer the following types of video recording:

• **Drive Cam:** Requires an external storage device for use. If <u>Drive Cam</u> is turned on and an external storage drive is connected, the vehicle records your entire drive and saves Drive Cam clips on demand. It also records while the vehicle is parked and occupied.

Drive Cam clips are short videos that you initiate by choosing **Save Clip** on the status bar. The Drive Cam also records video and saves Drive Cam clips when you honk the horn for more than a second or press the SOS button on.

The vehicle records both the continuous recordings and Drive Cam clips on the external storage device. Drive Cam clips appear on the Drive Cam video tab.

- Incidents: Enabled by default. If enabled, the vehicle automatically <u>records certain driving events</u> such as collisions or hard braking. You can turn Incidents on or off. Recorded videos appear on the Incidents video tab
- Motion Cam: Disabled by default. Turn on Motion Cam to <u>record motion</u> around your vehicle while you're
  away from it. You can also turn on Motion Cam to record video during an alarm event. Recorded videos
  appear on the Motion Cam video tab.
- Alarm: Enabled by default. The <u>Alarm</u> protects your vehicle when it's locked. When the Alarm is triggered, the vehicle flashes the exterior lights, sounds the horn, and sends a message to the owner's Rivian mobile app.

If the Motion Cam is turned on, the vehicle also records video. Recorded videos appear on the Motion Cam video tab.



Gear Guard Features	Recording Triggers	Saved Location	View Access
Drive Cam: Drive Cam clips	<ul> <li>Choose Save Clip in the status bar.</li> <li>Honk the horn for more than a second.</li> <li>Press SOS .</li> </ul>	External storage device	Drive Cam video tab  (The external storage device must be connected.)
Drive Cam: Continuous recordings	The vehicle continuously records video while it moves.	External storage device	Your computer  (Eject the external storage device and connect it to your computer.)
Incidents	The vehicle detects certain driving events, such as collisions or hard braking.	Onboard hard drive	Incidents video tab
Motion Cam	The vehicle detects motion while the Motion Cam is turned on and recording is available.	Onboard hard drive	Motion Cam video tab  (Automatically deleted after 10 days unless you choose <b>Star </b> .)
Alarm	The Alarm is triggered while the Motion Cam is turned on.	Onboard hard drive	Motion Cam video tab  (Automatically deleted after 10 days unless you choose Star .)

## NOTE

If the Gear Guard features with video recording are turned on, they may reduce the range of the vehicle over time.

#### View Recorded Videos

Choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display, or choose **Gear Guard videos** to view recorded videos saved as the following types:

• **Drive Cam:** Triggered when you choose **Save Clip** . The Drive Cam also records video and saves Drive Cam clips when you honk the horn for more than a second or press the SOS button . The vehicle automatically saves Drive Cam clips to your external storage device.

To view the Drive Cam clips on the Drive Cam video tab, the external storage device must be connected to one of the USB-C ports in the center console.

#### NOTE

To view the continuous recordings, access your external storage device from your computer and open the **DriveCam > DriveStream** folder.

- **Incidents:** Triggered by a certain driving event such as a collision or hard braking. The vehicle automatically saves Incident videos to the onboard hard drive.
- Motion Cam: Triggered when the Motion Cam detects motion while you're away from your vehicle or triggered by the Alarm if the Motion Cam is turned on. The vehicle automatically saves Motion Cam videos to the onboard hard drive.
- **Starred:** Lists videos you selected to appear on this video tab in the Gear Guard app. The following icons differentiate the types of videos:
  - Drive Cam clip video icon
  - Incident video icon •
  - Motion Cam video icon

## **IMPORTANT**

The onboard hard drive automatically deletes Motion Cam videos after 10 days. To save Motion Cam videos, choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display and choose **Star** for each video you want to save.

On the Motion Cam video tab, videos from the same location are organized together into an event. A blue marker indicates that an event hasn't been viewed yet.



To select multiple events, choose **Select** and then select the events.

You have the following options:

• Choose **Delete** to immediately delete the events and their associated videos.

#### NOTE

If you delete a Starred video that is from the Motion Cam or Alarm, you also delete it from the corresponding event on the Motion Cam video tab. If you delete a Starred video that is a Drive Cam clip, you also delete it from the external storage device.

- Choose Cancel to cancel your changes.
- Choose More of for the following:
  - · Choose Select all to select all of the events.
  - Choose Copy to storage device to copy the events to your external storage device.

#### NOTE

You can't copy Drive Cam clips because they are automatically saved to your external storage device.

When you view an event in the Gear Guard app, the first video that plays is the one whose camera first detected motion.

To watch a video:

- 1. Choose the video tab for Drive Cam, Incidents, Motion Cam, or Starred.
- 2. Select a video or an event.
- 3. A vehicle image shows the different camera views available via thumbnails. Select the video you want to watch.

The video automatically plays in the video player.

You can navigate between events.

Play, pause, rewind, or forward a video. You have the following options:

- Choose Download to copy the video to your external storage device.
- Choose Star to display a video on the Starred video tab or save a Motion Cam video from automatic deletion.
- Choose Delete to delete one video that you have selected within an event, or to delete all videos in an event.

#### NOTE

Deletion of a video or all videos for an event is permanent.



## Copy a Video

To copy a video from the onboard hard drive to your computer, use your external storage device (not included).

## NOTE

This can be the same external storage device used for the Drive Cam.

The external storage device requires the following:

• 128 GB (minimum) of storage

## **NOTE**

The maximum storage size is 2 TB.

- USB 3.x and USB 2.0 compatibility
- · Solid State Drive (SSD) recommended
- 20 MB/s (minimum) random write speed
- FAT32 or MS-DOS (FAT) format (Apple File System and NTFS not supported)

## **NOTE**

The vehicle requests to reformat your device if it doesn't detect a suitable format.

To copy a video to your external storage device, follow these instructions:

 Connect the external storage device to one of the USB-C ports in the center console of your vehicle.

## NOTE

Don't use a USB hub or splitter.

A prompt may appear on the center display. Choose Format Device to erase all data and format the external storage device for use by the Gear Guard app.



## **NOTE**

The vehicle may take a few minutes to format the external storage device.

- 3. Choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display.
- 4. Select the event and then select the video to download.
- 5. Choose **Download** to copy the video to your external storage device.
- 6. The vehicle saves the video on your external storage device.

To safely remove the external storage device from the vehicle, choose **Gear Guard**  from the menu on the center display. Choose **Gear Guard Features** , and then choose **Eject**.



## **Drive Cam**

Record video in the background and events in real time.

## Set Up the Drive Cam

The external storage device requires the following:

• 128 GB (minimum) of storage

#### NOTE

The maximum storage size is 2 TB.

- USB 3.x and USB 2.0 compatibility
- Solid State Drive (SSD) recommended
- 20 MB/s (minimum) random write speed
- FAT32 or MS-DOS (FAT) format (Apple File System and NTFS not supported)

#### NOTE

The vehicle requests to reformat your device if it doesn't detect a suitable format.

For initial setup to enable recording:

- 1. Shift the vehicle to **Park**.
- 2. Choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display.
- 3. Choose **Set Up Now** and acknowledge the terms of use on the center display.
- 4. Connect your external storage device to one of the USB-C ports in the center console of your vehicle.

## NOTE

Don't use a USB hub or splitter.

- 5. Follow the on-screen instructions.
- 6. A prompt may appear on the center display. Choose **Format Device** to erase all data and format the external storage device for use by the Gear Guard app.

## NOTE

The vehicle may take a few minutes to format the external storage device.

7. Choose **Done** when the initial setup is complete.

## Manage the Drive Cam

The Drive Cam Chime setting controls whether you hear a chime when the vehicle starts or stops recording a Drive Cam clip. It is enabled by default if Drive Cam is turned on and an external storage device is connected.



To enable or disable the chime:

- 1. Choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display.
- 2. Choose Gear Guard Features 1.
- 3. Turn Drive Cam Chime on or off.

To enable or disable continuous recordings and Drive Cam clips:

- 1. Choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display.
- 2. Choose Gear Guard Features 1.
- 3. Turn Drive Cam on or off.

## NOTE

Vehicle Shipping mode disables the Drive Cam.

## **Save Drive Cam Clips**

Choose **Save Clip** in the status bar to record a 2-minute clip and watch it later on the Drive Cam video tab. The vehicle sounds a chime (if enabled) and the button turns red to indicate recording. The clip begins 15 seconds before you choose **Save Clip** and ends 1 minute and 45 seconds after you choose **Save Clip**.

You can choose **Save Clip ®** to stop recording before the 2-minute mark.



The Drive Cam also records video and saves Drive Cam clips when you honk the horn for more than a second or press the SOS button .

#### NOTE

If you accidentally press the **SOS** button , cancel the SOS call on the center display within 20 seconds, if possible. If there's an accidental SOS call, notify the SOS call operator to avoid first responders being dispatched.

## Access the Drive Cam Clips

You can view Drive Cam clips as follows:

- On the Drive Cam video tab while the external storage device is connected to the vehicle
- · On your computer if the external storage device is removed from the vehicle and connected to your computer



#### **NOTES**

- Recording starts 15 seconds before you initiate the Drive Cam clip.
- If the external storage device becomes full or close to full, the vehicle notifies you to remove Drive Cam clips. If there isn't enough room, the vehicle won't record new Drive Cam clips.

## Access the Continuous Recordings

The vehicle continuously records short segments of streaming video on your external storage device.

To view the continuous recordings:

- 1. Choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display.
- 2. Choose Gear Guard Features 1.
- 3. Choose **Eject** and remove the external storage device from your vehicle.
- 4. Connect the external storage device to your computer.
- 5. Open the **DriveCam > DriveStream** folder.

## **NOTE**

If the external storage device becomes full or close to full, the vehicle automatically deletes the oldest continuous recordings to make room for new ones.

## Incidents

Incidents is enabled by default. The vehicle automatically records certain driving events such as collisions or hard braking.

To enable or disable recording:

- 1. Choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display.
- Choose Gear Guard Features ...
- 3. Turn Incidents on or off.

Recording starts 15 seconds before the vehicle detects the certain driving event. The vehicle records 2-minute Incident videos on the onboard hard drive. Recorded videos appear on the Incidents video tab.

## **NOTES**

- There is no guarantee that the cameras will record all relevant images for a certain driving event, such as a collision or hard braking.
- If the onboard hard drive becomes full or close to full, the vehicle notifies you to delete videos or remove videos from the Starred video tab. If there isn't enough room, then the vehicle won't record new Incident or Motion Cam videos.
- Vehicle Shipping mode disables Incidents.



#### **Motion Cam**

The Motion Cam records motion around your vehicle while you're away from it. Use the Motion Cam when the vehicle is in any location or away from home, under the following conditions:

- · The Motion Cam is turned on.
- The vehicle is locked.
- · The vehicle is sleeping.

## **NOTE**

Vehicle Shipping mode disables the Motion Cam.

To enable or disable recording:

- 1. Choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display.
- 2. Choose Gear Guard Features .

## **NOTES**

For initial use, acknowledge the terms of use on the center display.

- 3. Turn **Motion Cam** on or off.
- 4. If you turned on Motion Cam, choose one of the following:
  - Always on: Choose Always on to allow the Motion Cam to record video in any location.
  - Off at Home: Choose Off at Home to record video only when the vehicle is away from home.

## NOTE

If you set the Motion Cam to **Off at Home**, ensure you set a home address in the Navigation app; otherwise, the Motion Cam uses the default, **Always on**.

If recording is available, the cameras record video when a monitoring camera detects the presence of people near the exterior of the vehicle. The center display indicates that the Motion Cam is on. The Gear Guard security system makes no audible alarm.

All cameras record video for 30 seconds on the onboard hard drive. Recorded videos appear on the Motion Cam video tab.

## NOTE

If the onboard hard drive becomes full or close to full, the vehicle notifies you to delete videos or remove videos from the Starred video tab. If there isn't enough room, then the vehicle won't record new Incident or Motion Cam videos.

You can turn **Motion Cam** on or off using the Rivian mobile app.



## **Gear Guard Alarm**

The Alarm is enabled by default. If the Motion Cam is turned on, the vehicle records video. Recorded videos appear on the Motion Cam video tab.

- 1. Choose **Gear Guard** from the menu on the center display, and then choose **Gear Guard Features** .
- 2. Turn Alarm on or off.

When turned on, the Alarm functions under these conditions:

Condition	Actions	
The Gear Guard security system detects an opened door.	The vehicle flashes the exterior lights, sounds the horn, and sends a message to the owner's Rivian mobile app.	
	If the Motion Cam is turned on, the vehicle records video.	
The Gear Guard security system detects the activation of panic mode.	The vehicle flashes the exterior lights, sounds the horn, and sends a message to the owner's Rivian mobile app.	
	If the Motion Cam is turned on, the vehicle records video.	
If equipped, the Gear Guard security system detects motion inside the cabin of the vehicle.	The vehicle flashes the exterior lights, sounds the horn, and sends a message to the owner's Rivian mobile app.	
	If the Motion Cam is turned on, the vehicle records video.	
If equipped, the Gear Guard security system detects the vehicle tilting, as if being towed.	The vehicle flashes the exterior lights, sounds the horn, and sends a message to the owner's Rivian mobile app.	
	If the Motion Cam is turned on, the vehicle records video.	

If recording is available, the cameras record 30-second videos on the onboard hard drive. Recorded videos appear on the Motion Cam video tab.

## **NOTE**

Vehicle Shipping mode disarms the Alarm.



#### Arm or Disarm the Alarm

The Alarm automatically arms itself when all of the following conditions apply:

- · You enable the Alarm.
- · You close and lock all of the doors.
- The vehicle can't detect anyone inside the cabin.
- The vehicle can't detect an authorized device, such as a phone key or key fob.

If you have armed the Alarm, the following conditions trigger it:

- The vehicle detects an opened door.
- If equipped:
  - The vehicle detects motion inside the cabin.
  - The vehicle tilts, as if being towed.

## **NOTE**

If you have a key fob, press the **Lock** button for 2 seconds to activate panic mode at any time, regardless of the Alarm status. If the Motion Cam is turned on, the vehicle records video.

## Stop the Alarm

When the Alarm is triggered, the vehicle flashes the exterior lights, sounds the horn, and sends a message to the owner's Rivian mobile app. If the Motion Cam is turned on, the vehicle records video. No one can drive the vehicle.

To stop the Alarm, do one of the following:

- Unlock the vehicle with a key. This disarms the Alarm.
- Lock the vehicle with a key. This allows the Alarm to remain armed.
- Allow the Alarm to time out after 30 seconds. This allows the Alarm to remain armed.

## **NOTES**

- If the Alarm is repeatedly triggered, the Alarm turns off after 5 minutes. The Alarm automatically turns back on when the vehicle turns off the immobilizer.
- The vehicle's immobilizer helps prevent vehicle theft. When it's active, the vehicle can't be driven.



# **Camping and Recreation**

## **Camping Controls**

## **About Camping Controls**

To access the camping controls, choose **Camping (a)** from the menu on the center display.

## **IMPORTANT**

Camping controls, except for Outlets and Camp Courtesy, are only available when the vehicle is in Park.

If turned on, Camp Courtesy automatically turns off when the vehicle reaches the speed of 15.5 mph (25 km/h).



## **Energy Use**

Choose the appropriate level of energy use:

• Stay off: Choose Stay off to reduce energy use. General vehicle power, outlets, climate, displays, cabin lights, audio, and Gear Guard turn off; however, reading lights remain available. To turn the vehicle back on, unlock it and press the brake pedal.

## NOTE

Pet Comfort isn't available.

- **Normal:** Choose **Normal** to have your vehicle use energy as usual. The vehicle returns to **Normal** when you drive or the vehicle exits **Stay off** or **Stay on**.
- Stay on: Choose Stay on to maintain a comfortable cabin with climate control so you can sleep in the cabin. The vehicle doesn't sleep. General vehicle power, outlets, climate, displays, cabin lights, and audio remain available.



## **Outlets**

#### NOTE

The 12 V and USB-C outlets, as well as the wireless charging pad, are always on when the vehicle is in use. Turn on **Outlets** to keep the power on when you are away from your vehicle.

To send power to the 120 V <u>power outlets</u> and keep the 12 V and USB-C outlets, as well as the wireless charging pad, active:

- 1. Choose Outlets.
- 2. Set the timer.
- 3. Choose Turn On Outlets.

#### NOTE

While the timer is active, the outlets automatically turn off if the battery range becomes very low.

#### 120 V Outlets



#### DANGER

Rivian-supplied accessories work best with your vehicle. To reduce risk of fire or a thermal event, use caution when leaving non-Rivian devices plugged in and unattended.

Don't let objects obstruct any outlets in use.



#### CAUTION

- Don't use an outlet to power any device that requires over 1,500 W (1.5 kW) of power. If the 120 V circuits overload, the power cuts off. Unplug devices before you turn the outlets back on.
- Don't use more than one high-powered device at the same time. The 120 V outlets share the 1,500 W (1.5 kW) of power.
- Leaving the 120 V outlets powered on reduces the range of your vehicle, even if no devices are plugged in.



## **Camp Courtesy**

To move around the vehicle without disturbing others, turn on **Camp courtesy** to turn off the following:

- Exterior lights, such as the lights that automatically turn on when you lock or unlock the vehicle or open the doors
- · Vehicle sounds, such as lock sounds and exterior chimes
- · Proximity locking or unlocking
- · Gear Guard Alarm sound

When Camp Courtesy is turned on, use the lights stalk to turn headlights on or off. The vehicle sets the lights to Auto mode if you turn off Camp Courtesy or when the vehicle reaches the speed of 15.5 mph (25 km/h).

## **NOTE**

When Camp Courtesy is active, the vehicle may limit heating or air conditioning to reduce noise; however, you can manually adjust the climate controls to accelerate heating or cooling.



## **Turn Displays Off**

Choose **Turn displays off** to turn off the center, driver, and rear displays.

To turn on the displays, tap the center display. If they don't turn on, press the brake pedal. If neither action turns on the displays, the vehicle is asleep. Unlock the vehicle and press the brake pedal to wake it up and turn on the displays.



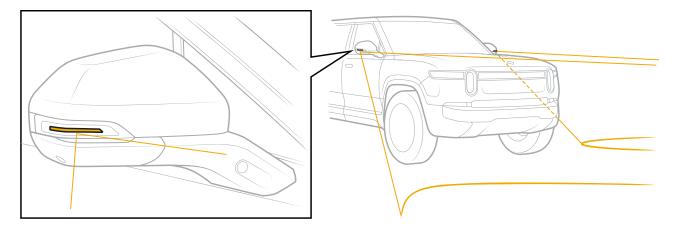
## **Flood Lights**

Flood lights allow you to easily view the area in front of your vehicle when it's dark outside. They are located behind the side mirrors and are available when the vehicle is in Park.

Choose a **Flood Light** button, or or off, to turn a flood light on or off.

## NOTE

If turned on, flood lights automatically turn off when you shift the vehicle out of Park.





## **Vehicle Leveling**

You can level your vehicle when parked on uneven terrain.

#### Level the Vehicle

- 1. Find an appropriate parking spot.
- 2. Park your vehicle.
- 3. Clear the area surrounding your vehicle.

## **IMPORTANT**

Ensure you have clearance above and below your vehicle to raise or lower its ride height.

- 4. Close all doors.
- 5. Choose **Level** on the center display. The vehicle checks whether it can safely level itself on the surrounding terrain.
  - If the terrain is suitable, the vehicle levels itself. This may take several minutes.

#### **NOTES**

- · Remain seated until the vehicle finishes leveling itself.
- The vehicle may make sounds while the air suspension adjusts to level the vehicle.
- If the terrain isn't suitable, the vehicle notifies you to find suitable terrain. After you move and park your vehicle, you can choose **Level** again.

#### **NOTES**

- If you briefly open a door, the vehicle pauses its leveling. After you close the door, the vehicle resumes its leveling.
- If you open a door and it remains open for a long time, the vehicle stops leveling. To level the vehicle, choose **Reset ride height** and then choose **Level**.
- If the leveled vehicle is parked for a long time, the vehicle may droop over time. To level the vehicle, choose **Reset ride height** and then choose **Level**.

## Reset Ride Height

To return the vehicle to its previous ride height, choose **Reset ride height** or drive the vehicle.

#### **NOTES**

- The vehicle may make sounds while the air suspension adjusts to reset to the previous ride height.
- If you drive the vehicle after it is leveled, its handling, driving performance, and speed are limited until the vehicle automatically returns to its previous ride height.



## **Show and Tell**

## **About Show and Tell**

Show and Tell mode does the following:

- Keeps the displays and exterior lights turned on.
- · Keeps the vehicle awake.
- · Disables the horn.
- · Disables proximity locking and unlocking.
- Sets the <u>lights</u> to **Auto**, which allows for the brightest lights, if lights are turned off when you enable Show and Tell mode.
- Disables climate and enables Limit Climate Performance by default. Limit Climate Performance turns off air conditioning to avoid water buildup under the vehicle.
  - With Limit Climate Performance enabled, the fan is still available.

Turn off **Limit Climate Performance** to enable the air conditioning controls.

· Directs any SOS calls to a test number.

#### NOTE

To make an actual SOS call, choose Exit Show and Tell and then press the SOS button .

To turn on Show and Tell mode:

- 1. Put the vehicle in **Park**. Show and Tell mode is only available while the vehicle is in Park.
- 2. Go to **Settings > Vehicle > Service** on the center display.
- 3. Turn on Show and Tell.

## **IMPORTANT**

When turned on, Show and Tell mode reduces the range of the vehicle over time.

Show and Tell mode automatically turns off under any of the following conditions:

- The vehicle has 30 mi (49 km) of range left.
- · You shift the vehicle out of Park.
- You use the lights stalk to turn off the headlights.



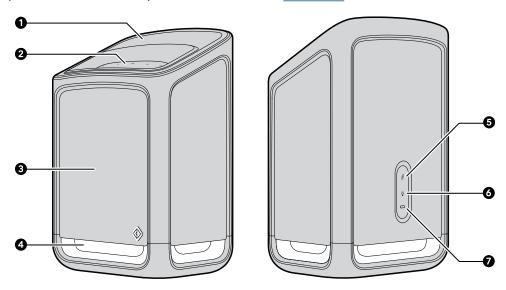
# Accessories

# **Camp Speaker**

## Overview

## **NOTE**

This is an optional Adventure Gear product. Learn more at <u>rivian.com</u>.



Item	Description
1	Handle
2	Audio controls
3	Fabric speaker covers
4	Lantern
5	Connect button
6	Lantern button
7	USB-C port



## **Speaker Specifications**

Item	Value
Model	RCS 1.0
Dimensions (height x length x width)	9.9 in x 6.7 in x 5.1 in (252 mm x 170 mm x 128.5 mm)
Weight	5.7 lb (2.6 kg)
Battery capacity (minimum)	32 Watt hours
Charge time (maximum)	3 hours
Play time (minimum, audio only)	6.5 hours
Lantern (60% brightness)	3.5 hours
Input power	30 Watts
Input rating	Type C: DC 5 V / 9 V / 15 V / 20 V
	Pogo pin: DC 12 V
Output rating	Type C: DC 5 V / 2 A
Ambient temperature (operating)	32 to 104°F (0 to 40°C)
Safe storage temperature (non-operating)	Up to 185°F (85°C)

## **Getting Started**

If your vehicle is equipped with a Rivian Camp Speaker, locate it in the Accessory Dock of the center console.

### **IMPORTANT**

The speaker needs to be fully charged before initial use. Undock the speaker and plug it into a power source. Use a USB-C cable with power delivery similar to a laptop charger instead of a phone charger for faster charging time. Check the charge level for a green light by pressing the **Lantern ®** button twice.





## **Updates**

The speaker uses the vehicle's connectivity to receive updates when docked.

## Cleaning the Speaker

To maintain the look and functionality of the speaker, occasionally inspect it for wear and tear through regular use. Wipe the speaker with a soft dry cloth for surface stains.



### **WARNING**

Don't submerge the speaker in liquid. Don't use chemical cleaning agents to clean the speaker.



## **Battery**

### **Checking Charge Level**

On the speaker, press the **Lantern**  button two times.

Green: 75% to 100%Amber: 35% to 74%Red: 0% to 34%

## Charging the Speaker

When docked, the speaker automatically charges as the vehicle drives. When undocked, the speaker can be charged when plugged into a USB-C source. The LED light above the USB-C connector at the rear of the speaker pulses to indicate when it charges. The LED light shows as solid white when the speaker is fully charged.

A warning audio tone plays when the battery power falls to 5% remaining. The speaker powers down on its own if it is not charged.

#### NOTE

Normal operation will not work if the battery temperature falls outside allowed temperatures 32 to  $104^{\circ}F$  (0 to  $40^{\circ}C$ ).

## Charging with a USB-C Cable

When the speaker is not docked, you can charge the speaker by connecting to a power source. Use a USB-C cable with power delivery similar to a laptop charger instead of a phone charger for faster charging time. Charging times may vary, but it takes between 3 hours (with power delivery) to 12 hours (without power delivery) to fully charge a depleted speaker.



# Operation

## **Buttons**

The control buttons at the top of the speaker appear once the speaker powers on.



## **Actions**

Icon	Color	Name	Result
S	White (Off)     Blue (Bluetooth On)	Connect (Bluetooth)	<ul> <li>When the speaker turns on, hold down for 2 seconds to start or stop Bluetooth pairing. The icon blinks slowly while in pairing mode and stops blinking when pairing is complete.</li> <li>Hold down for 30 seconds to perform a hardware reset.</li> </ul>
- <b>ਊ</b> -	White	Lantern	<ul> <li>If the speaker is in Standby mode, press to cycle the lantern through Low, Medium, High, and Off states.</li> <li>When the lantern lights up, hold down for 2 seconds to turn off the lantern.</li> </ul>
0	White	Action	To reset the speaker, hold down for 3 seconds to turn it completely off. Then hold down for 3 seconds to power it back on.
_	White	Volume -	<ul> <li>Press to decrease audio volume in single steps.</li> <li>Hold down to accelerate decreasing the audio volume.</li> </ul>



Icon	Color	Name	Result
ÞⅡ	White	Play/Pause	<ul> <li>Press to toggle between playing and pausing audio.</li> <li>Press 2 times to skip to the next track.</li> <li>Press 3 times to go back to the previous track.</li> <li>Hold down for 7 seconds to put the speaker in Standby mode.</li> </ul>
+	White	Volume +	<ul> <li>Press to increase audio volume in single steps.</li> <li>Hold down to accelerate increasing the audio volume.</li> </ul>
Ø	White (Off) Red (Muted)	Mic Mute	Press to toggle between muting and un-muting the microphone.
		Play Next*	<ul> <li>Press to skip to the next song or to the next radio station.</li> <li>Hold down to fast-forward through the current song or skip to the next radio station.</li> </ul>
		Play Previous*	<ul> <li>Press to go back to the start of the current song or to the previous radio station.</li> <li>Press continuously to skip to prior songs or to prior radio stations.</li> <li>Hold down to rewind through the current song or skip to the previous radio station.</li> </ul>

<sup>\*</sup>Handled on the device playing content, not on the speaker.



## **WARNING**

Playing the sound system at high volumes can cause hearing damage.



#### **Power States**

Mode	State	Behavior
Off	Not connected	Buttons are dark
Standby	Connected to Bluetooth battery-saving mode	Buttons are softly lit
On	In use	Lantern is on
		Music is playing

### Undocking the Speaker

The speaker unlocks once the vehicle is in Park, or when the vehicle unlocks. Pull the speaker straight out by the handle to remove it from its dock. You can also unlock or lock the speaker from its dock on the center display by going to **Settings 3 > Connect > Dock**.

#### **NOTE**

To avoid damage to the latch, gently pull on a speaker after unlocking it from the dock. Don't pull the speaker too hard.



#### **CAUTION**

Don't store items in the speaker's dock. This may damage the charging contacts within the dock.

### Docking the Speaker

The speaker powers down when it docks and begins to charge as the vehicle drives. Ensure that the speaker is properly latched in the dock.

### **NOTE**

The speaker locks in place when the vehicle is in motion.

## **Turning On the Speaker**

- If the speaker is on standby, press any button to wake it.
- If the speaker is off, hold down the Action button for 3 seconds to wake it.

## Connecting with Bluetooth

When the speaker isn't docked inside the vehicle, press the **Connect ®** button for 2 seconds on the speaker to enter pairing mode, or manually connect to it from the *Bluetooth*® menu on your smartphone. The Connect light **®** blinks blue when pairing and becomes solid blue when connected. The speaker stays connected to that device until docked inside the vehicle or connected to another device.

If no Bluetooth device is connected, the speaker searches for devices to pair with for 30 seconds.



After the speaker establishes a Bluetooth connection, it remembers up to eight Bluetooth devices. When you turn it on again, the speaker automatically searches for a known device that's available nearby.

### NOTE

The speaker supports Bluetooth devices version 4.2 and up.

### **Using Low Bass Mode**

Low Bass Mode turns off lower-frequency bass for a quieter listening environment, such as for areas with designated quiet hours.

Press the Volume and Volume buttons simultaneously for 7 seconds to toggle Low Bass Mode on and off.

## Using the Lantern

The lantern is controlled by a button at the top of the bezel. Cycle through the lantern brightness with a series of short presses: 30%, 60%, 100%, 0% (off).

At any time, hold down the **Lantern**  button to max out the brightness to 100%.



### **CAUTION**

The Camp Speaker's lantern is not replaceable. When the lantern reaches its end of life, <u>contact</u> Rivian to replace your Camp Speaker.



## Resetting the Speaker

#### **Hardware Reset**

Perform a hardware reset when the speaker hangs and doesn't respond to button presses.

Hold down the **Connect 9** button for 30 seconds to perform a hardware reset.

## **Factory Reset**

Perform a factory reset to completely reset the speaker to its initial state.

Hold down the **Action**  , **Volume Down**  , and **Play/Pause**  buttons simultaneously for 7 seconds to perform a factory reset.



### **CAUTION**

A factory reset erases data about device IDs, pairings, and preferences from the speaker's memory.



# **Troubleshooting and Safety**

## **Troubleshooting**

If the speaker doesn't work as intended, refer to the following troubleshooting guide before you contact Rivian.

If This Happens	Try This
Speaker doesn't turn on	Remove the speaker from its dock. This triggers the speaker to turn on.
	Make sure the battery has enough charge.
	Charge the battery with a USB-C adapter for 3 hours.
	<ul> <li>The USB-C light pulses white to indicate charging in progress.</li> </ul>
	The USB-C light turns solid white to indicate a fully-charged battery.
	Hold down the <b>Connect O</b> button for 30 seconds to perform a hardware reset.
No sound	Press Volume Up        Press Volume Up
	Make sure <u>Bluetooth</u> connection has successfully paired.
	Make sure audio runs on the streaming source (phone or tablet).
	<ul> <li>Hold down the Action   , Volume Down   , and Play/Pause   buttons simultaneously for 7 seconds to perform a factory reset.</li> </ul>
Weak signal	Check if the device is within range for Bluetooth:     <98 ft (<30 m).
	Move the speaker closer to the device or network that it is connected to.
	If the speaker can't pair with the device once it's within range, choose the option to "forget the device," and then try again to pair the speaker to the device.
	<ul> <li>Hold down the Action   , Volume Down   , and Play/Pause   buttons simultaneously for 7 seconds to perform a factory reset.</li> </ul>



If This Happens	Try This
"Speaker not fully docked" message appears	Firmly push in the speaker to ensure that it is properly latched in the dock.
	If this message occurs frequently, remove the speaker from the dock and contact Rivian to have the hardware inspected.
Lantern doesn't work	Contact Rivian for lantern repair.



## **Important Safety Information**



#### **DANGER**

The rechargeable battery may explode if it is incorrectly replaced. <u>Contact Rivian</u> for battery replacement. The speaker forces a shutdown to protect the battery if the temperature falls outside the range of -4 to +140°F (-20 to +60°C).

- Read and keep these instructions.
- · Heed all warnings and follow all instructions.
- Clean only with a soft dry cloth. Household cleaners or solvents can damage the finish.
- Openings are for ventilation. To prevent damage caused by overheating, don't block openings.
- Don't install near heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other devices that produce heat.
- Avoid leaving the speaker in direct sunlight or near excessive heat. Don't leave the speaker on seats, on top
  of the center console, on the floor of the vehicle, or close to a campfire.



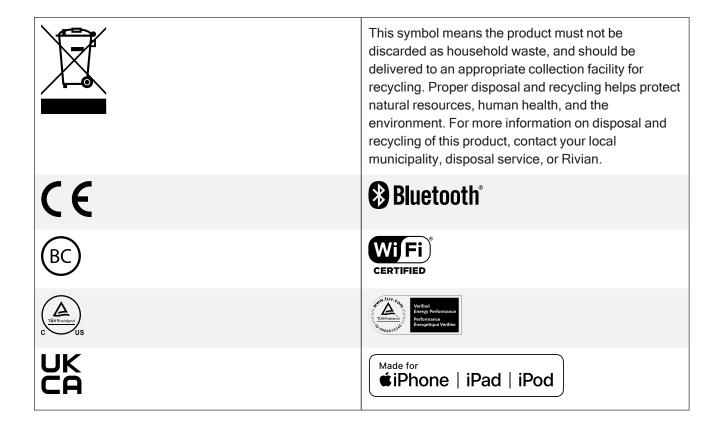
#### CAUTION

Temperatures that exceed 185°F (85°C) can damage the speaker.

- To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, don't expose the speaker to a heavy rainstorm.
- The lantern light quickly flashes red before it shuts down to indicate that the speaker has become too hot or too cold.
- Only use attachments or accessories specified by the manufacturer, such as a USB-C cable.
- Cables plugged into the speaker shouldn't be pinched or knotted. Ensure that people can't walk or trip on the cables.
- Unplug attachments and accessories from the speaker during lightning storms and when you store the speaker for a long period of time.
- Refer all service requests to qualified service personnel with Rivian. Service is required if the speaker doesn't
  function normally or it is damaged in any way, such as through exposure to spilled liquids, excessive rain, or
  moisture.



## **Regulatory Information**





# **Air Compressor**

## **About the Air Compressor**

The optional air compressor hose and accessories are stored in the front trunk. These accessories allow you to inflate bicycle tires and other adventure equipment up to 145 psi. The air compressor also features a quick-disconnect air chuck with a hose that extends to all four wheels.

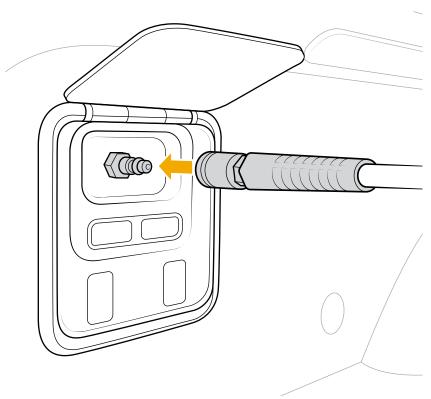


## Use the Air Compressor Accessory Kit

Use these accessories to fill or deflate items such as kayaks, balls, and tires for bicycles and motorcycles. Refer to information about sealing a flat tire for instructions that use these tools.

The kit consists of the following items:

- 20 ft hose with hook-and-loop strap
- · Tire sealant kit
- · Quick Start Guide
- · Air chuck with quick-disconnect fitting
- Inflation needles, fill valves, valve stem cap, deflate tube, fill adapter, and adapters
- · Schrader valve, core and tool to pull core out
- 1. Connect one female end of the air hose quick connector to the air compressor by pulling the sleeve of the quick connector back.

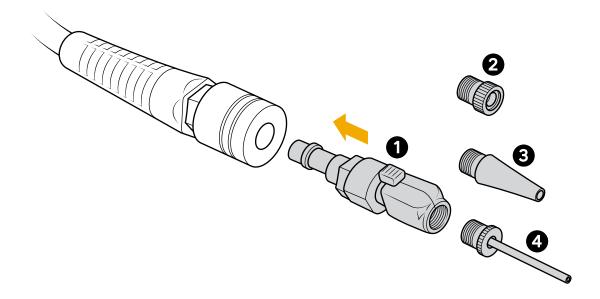




2. Connect the appropriate air-fitting to the other end of the hose.

### NOTE

The air connectors are not universal. Ensure you use the air-fittings from the Rivian accessory kit that have the same fitting profile. Otherwise, you may need an adapter hose.



Item	Description
1	Schrader fill valve
2	Presta valve adapter
3	Plastic nozzle
4	Needle nozzle

### **NOTES**

- Use the Schrader fill valve to air down or fill your tires.
- Use the Presta valve for bikes with narrower rims, such as road bikes or hybrid bikes.
- Use the plastic nozzle to fill kayaks.
- Use the needle nozzle to fill sports equipment such as balls.

# **Use the Air Compressor**

You can use the air compressor (if equipped) when the vehicle is in Park and unlocked. The air compressor is ready when the display shows a pressure reading.



Button	Function
	Decrease the set pressure
+	Increase the set pressure
⊳II	Start or pause the compressor



## Inflate Tires and Adventure Gear

Inflate tires or objects that require a target pressure:

- Check the recommended cold inflation pressure for the tire or adventure equipment before connecting the air compressor. Tire information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label on the driver's door pillar.
- 2. Push the chuck firmly into one end of the pressure hose.
- 3. Connect additional adapters if needed.
- 4. Push the opposite end of the pressure hose onto the compressor's quick-disconnect fitting. The hose snaps onto the valve.
- 5. Connect the air chuck to the tire or equipment you are inflating. The air chuck locks on the valve stem. The display shows the detected pressure.
- 6. Press the **Plus ⊕** button to set the recommended tire cold inflation pressure or target pressure of other equipment. "Set" appears on the display. Hold the **Plus ⊕** button or **Minus ⊕** button to quickly advance to your selected pressure.



7. Press the Start button to start the compressor. The compressor stops when it reaches the target pressure.

#### NOTE

The air compressor stops periodically to check the pressure level. It can happen a few times before it reaches the target pressure. It may stay off for up to 8 seconds before resuming. The word Set disappears when target pressure is reached. Ensure you see Set again to fill another object. If target is not set, the air will flow freely and continuously.

8. Squeeze the lever on the air chuck to remove it from the tire or equipment.

### **NOTES**

- If you don't press the Start button, the pressure setting times out after five minutes. If the system times out, set the target pressure again, and then press Start.
- Press the Pause button to pause the compressor. You can increase or decrease the target pressure
  when the compressor is paused.
- When the air compressor pauses, it is checking actual pressure versus set pressure. After "Set" stops blinking on the display, the task is completed. Disconnect the hose and move it to the next tire if applicable.





### CAUTION

• The compressor is equipped with a thermal reset switch that powers off the compressor if it gets too hot. After the compressor cools, the switch resets.

Inflate small objects that don't have a specific target pressure:

- 1. Connect the Schrader Valve or adapter to the object.
- 2. Press the **Start** button to start the compressor. Ensure "On" appears on the display.
- 3. Monitor the object until desired pressure or firmness is reached.
- 4. Press the **Pause** button to pause the compressor.
- 5. Replace the cover of the object, if applicable once the object is filled to prevent air loss.

#### **NOTE**

Press the **Start ®** button again and repeat steps 3 and 4 if the object or equipment in not filled to your liking.



## Field Kit

## About the Field Kit

#### NOTE

This is an optional Adventure Gear product. Learn more at rivian.com.

If you purchase the optional field kit, you can store it in the front passenger-side door. Use it for emergencies that include medical and survival situations. The field kit includes items that can be used to treat minor to major injuries. Read the full list of contents inside the kit.

### **NOTE**

Replace any used or out-of-date contents.



# First-Aid Kit

## About the First Aid Kit

The first-aid kit is located in the front trunk storage compartment. It includes basic first-aid items for minor to major injuries. Refer to the first-aid instruction booklet inside the kit.

### **NOTE**

Replace any used or out-of-date contents.



## **Rivian Torch**

## Use the Rivian Torch



### **DANGER**

Keep the torch away from high heat sources and fire.



#### WARNING

Don't shine the torch at anyone's eyes.



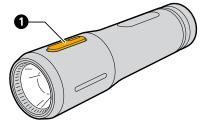
### CAUTION

If the torch is in the charging compartment, ensure that the torch is completely seated before closing the driver-side door. If you close the driver-side door while the torch sticks out, this may damage the door, door frame, or torch.

- 1. To release the torch from its charging compartment in the driver-side door, press it firmly.
- 2. Wait two seconds for the charging compartment to release the torch.
- 3. Pull out the torch.



- 4. Press the switch (1) to turn on Low.
- 5. Press again to select the next brightness setting.



To turn off the light, use the switch to cycle through the settings, or press and hold the switch.

## NOTE

The light flashes three times to indicate a low battery charge.



# **Torch Settings**

Setting	Brightness*	Use Time before Recharge*
Low	Up to 60 lumens	Up to 18 hours
Medium	Up to 350 lumens	Up to 7 hours
High	Up to 1,000 lumens	Up to 2 hours
Off	_	_

<sup>\*</sup> Varies depending on the ambient temperature and battery health.



## **Charge the Torch**

### **IMPORTANT**

Ensure the torch is clean before charging. Use a microfiber cloth to remove any dirt or debris.

- 1. Return the torch to its charging compartment in the driver-side door.
- 2. Press firmly until it clicks into place.

The torch takes up to 2.5 hours to fully charge.

### **NOTE**

To check if the torch is charging, turn it on before returning it to its charging compartment. The torch automatically turns off if it is charging.





## Replace the Battery

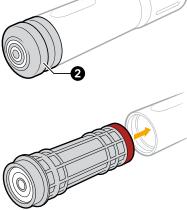


### **WARNING**

- Power the torch with the Rivian-supplied battery only. To obtain a new rechargeable battery, contact Rivian.
- Don't allow the bottom of the lithium-ion battery to touch a metal object. This could short-circuit the battery.
- Don't dispose of the battery in a fire. To dispose of any used battery, follow the local regulations for the disposal of household hazardous waste.
- 1. Unscrew the end cap (2).



- 2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery.
- 3. Screw on the end cap.





## **Charging Compartment**



### CAUTION

Clean the charging compartment with a vacuum cleaner only. Don't use compressed air.

- 1. To release the torch from its charging compartment in the driver-side door, press it firmly.
- 2. Wait two seconds for the charging compartment to release the torch.
- 3. Pull out the torch.
- 4. Use a vacuum cleaner to clean the charging compartment.



# **Three-Person Tent**

## **About the Three-Person Tent**

### **NOTE**

This is an optional Adventure Gear product. Learn more at rivian.com.

The Three-Person Tent includes:

- Tent
- Ladder
- Rainfly
- Travel cover
- Keys
- Mounting Hardware



## Assemble the Tent

#### **Unbox the Tent**

1. Open the tent box.



### **CAUTION**

Don't cut through the cardboard. Sharp tools can damage the tent fabric.

- 2. Remove the tent from the box.
- 3. Place the tent flat on the ground.
- 4. Remove the plastic wrap.

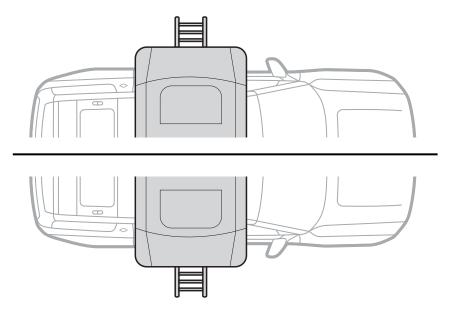
### NOTE

- There are red and black stickers on the bottom of the tent for the crossbar clamps.
- There are four stickers on the top edge of the tent for the ladder brackets.
- 5. Ensure the top of the tent faces up.
- 6. Open the VELCRO® brand straps on the side.
- 7. Open the tent. The rainfly is attached to the tent.
- 8. Unzip the tent. Remove the following items:
  - Ladder
  - · Bag containing the rainfly poles, ground stakes, and hardware
  - · Travel cover
  - · Crossbar clamps and hardware



## **Choose the Tent Deployment Direction**

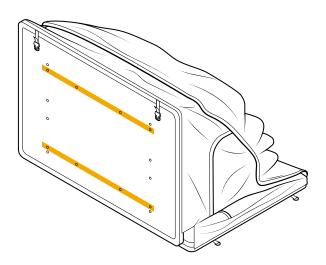
Determine if you want to position the ladder on the driver side or passenger side of the vehicle.



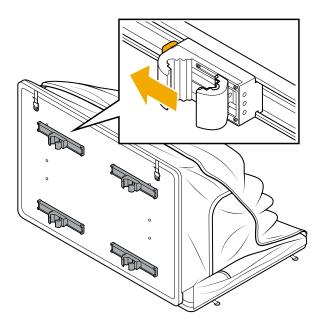
## **Prepare the Tent Crossbar Clamps**

Install the clamps according to your configuration as follows.

1. Puncture the stickers over the mounting holes based on your chosen configuration. The following illustrations show the locations of the clamps.

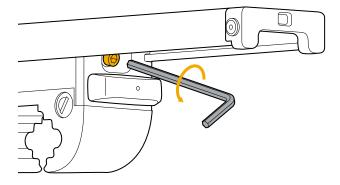


2. Position all the clamp knobs so they face the front of the vehicle, indicated by the arrow in the figure.



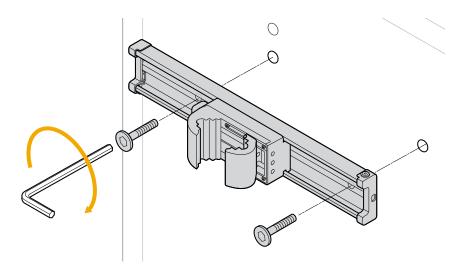
## **Attach the Crossbar Clamps**

1. Use the included 5 mm hex wrench to loosen the slider bolt on the crossbar clamps.



Align the clamps over the mounting holes and thread the bolt through the clamp into the bottom of the tent.

2.



- 3. Tighten the bolts by hand into the bottom of the tent.
- 4. Use the 5 mm hex wrench to tighten the bolts 3.7-4.1 ft-lb (5-5.5 Nm).

### **NOTES**

- Ensure the clamp knobs face the same direction and the locks face out on the same side.
- Ask a friend to hold the tent steady when you install the clamps.

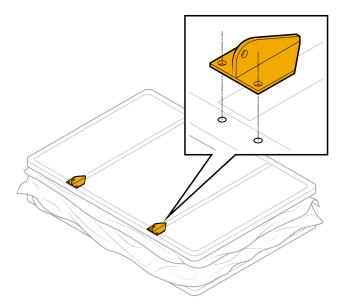
### **Prepare the Ladder Hardware**

- 1. Remove the caps from the top of the ladder.
- 2. Locate the ladder hardware inside the rainfly pole bag.
- 3. Remove the nuts and washers from the long bolt.

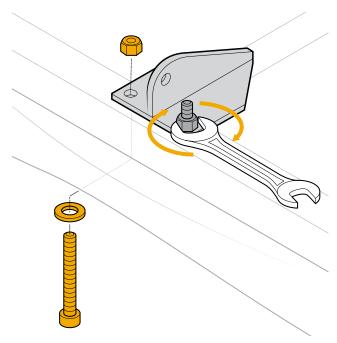
### **Attach the Ladder Brackets**

- 1. Flip the tent over to rest on the clamps.
- 2. Remove the stickers that cover the pre-drilled ladder bracket holes.

3. Position the ladder bracket over the holes.



- 4. Place the washers on the bolts.
- 5. Reach under the mattress and push the long bolts from the inside of the tent through the bracket.
- 6. Hand-tighten the lock nuts on each of the long bolts.
- 7. Tighten the bolts and lock nuts with the 8 mm hex wrench and 13 mm open-ended wrench. Tighten to 1.8-2.2 ft-lb (2.5-3.0 Nm).



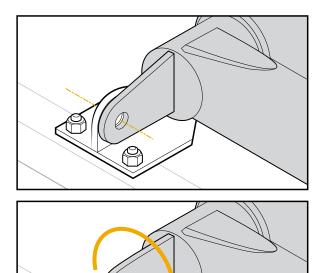
8. Repeat for the second ladder bracket.

## Attach the Ladder

1. Position the ladder so the information stickers are visible and the top brackets align with the flat edge down.

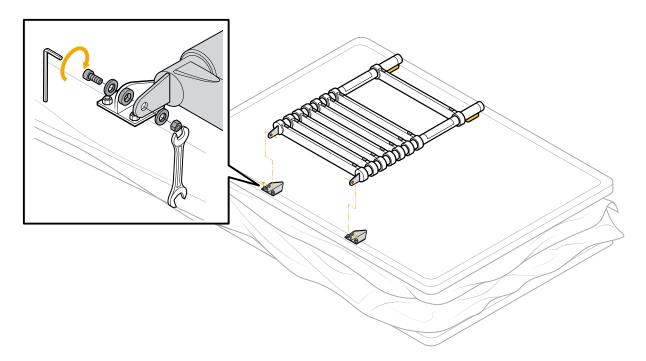
## NOTE

Install the ladder so the ladder bumpers touch the tent.





2. Fasten the ladder with the short bolts, washers, plastic bushings, and lock nuts as shown in the figure.



3. Use the 8 mm hex wrench and 13 mm open-ended wrench to tighten the hardware on both ladder clamps Tighten to 1.8-2.2 ft-lb (2.5-3.0 Nm).

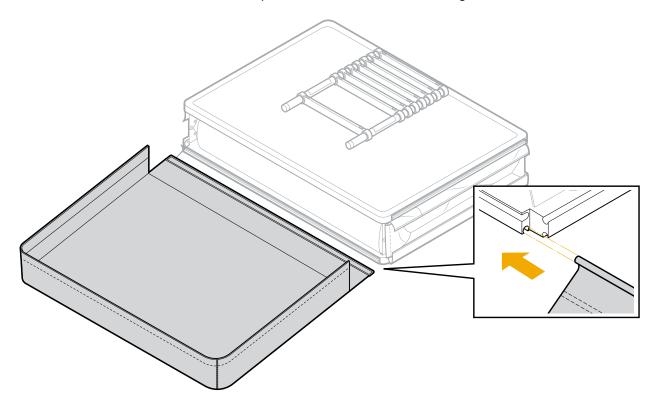


### **WARNING**

Fully tighten the ladder bolts to avoid injury.

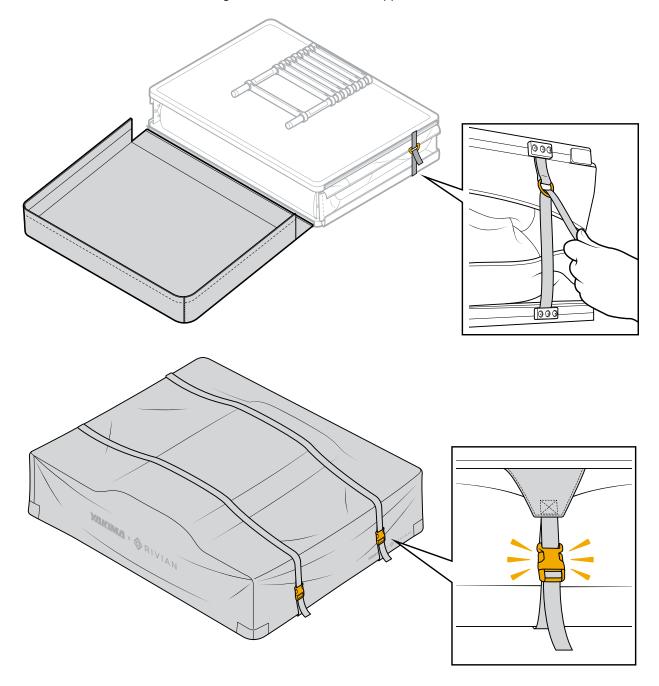
## Install the Travel Cover

1. Slide the travel cover with the Velcro side up into the round channel on the edge of the tent.





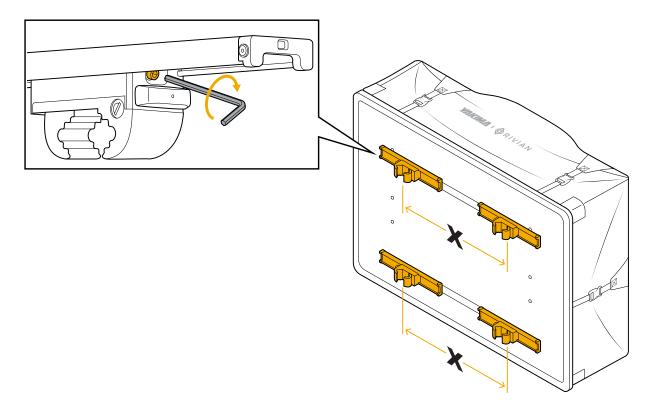
2. Secure the Velcro ties. Do not overtighten the ties. Fasten the zipper.



## Install the Tent on the Vehicle

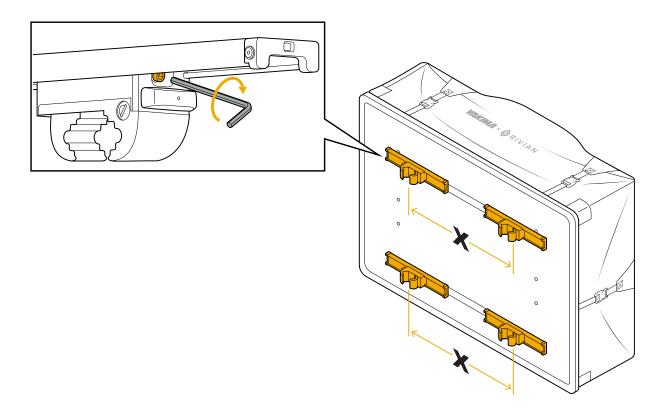
### **NOTE**

- · Mount the tent on the front two crossbars. In this location, the tent is level and more aerodynamic.
- We don't recommend mounting the tent on the rear crossbars because the tent will not be level.
- 1. The distance (X) between the centers of the front crossbars is 36 in (915 mm).

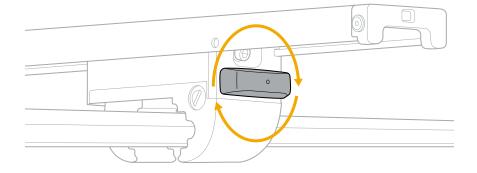


- 2. Tilt the tent on its side and open the clamps completely.
- 3. Slide the clamps in the track to match the measured crossbar center distance (X). Measure from the fixed side of the clamp.
- 4. Set the distance between the clamps and then partially tighten all the slider bolts.

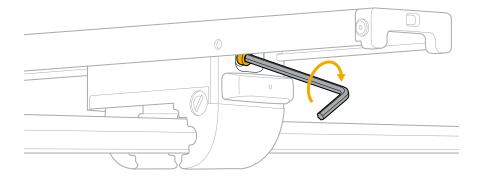




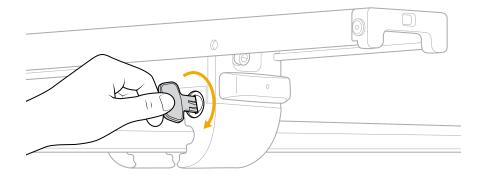
- 5. Ask a friend to help lift the tent onto the cargo crossbars.
- 6. Tighten the clamps as follows:
  - a. Tighten the clamps around the crossbars.



b. Completely tighten the slider bolt on each clamp.



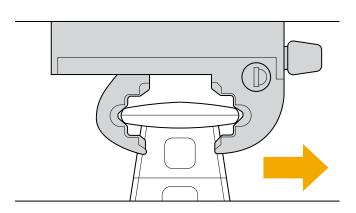
c. Lock the clamps with the key.



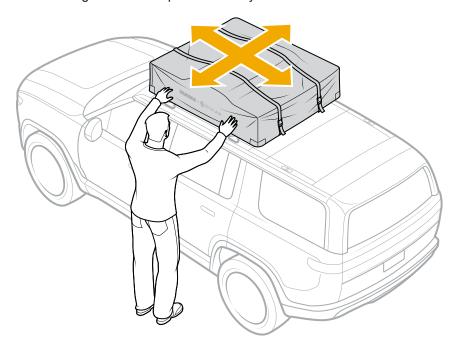


### **CAUTION**

Ensure that you correctly seat the clamps on the crossbars so the tent doesn't slide.



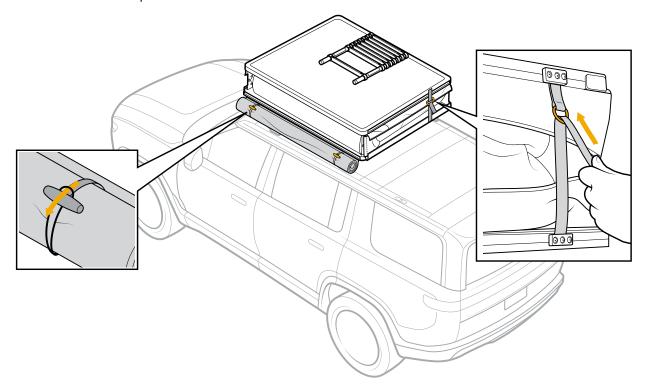
d. Test the installation and retighten the clamps if necessary.



# Use the Tent

### **Remove the Cover**

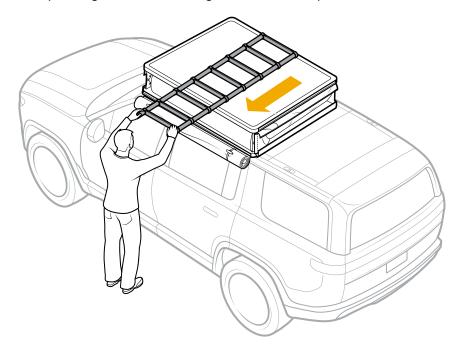
- 1. Find a level place to park.
- 2. Unbuckle the cover and unzip the zipper on the outside of the cover.
- 3. Fold the tent cover, then roll it up and secure it with the ties.
- 4. Release the Velcro straps.



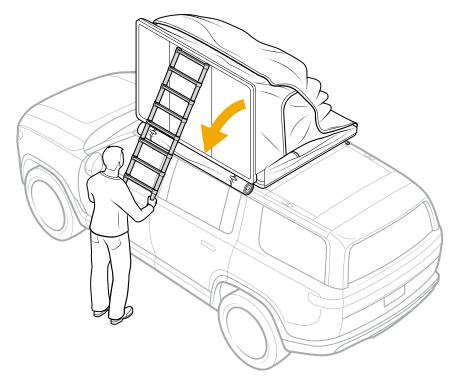


# Deploy the Tent and Adjust the Ladder

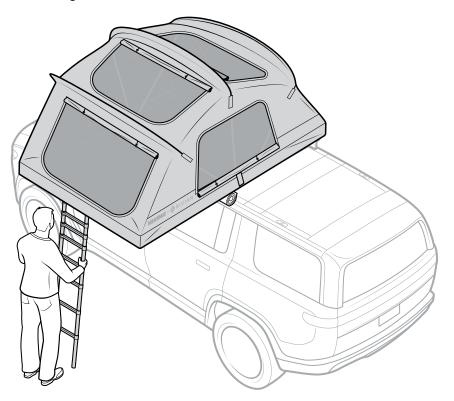
1. Release the ladder strap, then grab the bottom rung of the ladder and pull to extend the ladder.



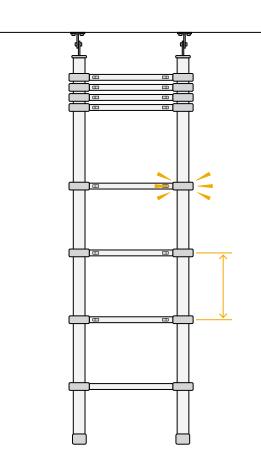
2. Push down on the ladder and walk two or three steps backward to open and unfold the tent.



3. Securely grasp the ladder and use it to lower the tent until it is fully open and the floor of the tent is flat. Rest the feet of the ladder on the ground.



- 4. Set the ladder as follows:
  - Ensure the top rung is locked into one of the three positions. Listen for a "click" sound as each rung locks into place.
  - Adjust the ladder so the tent floor is level.
  - Set the ladder angle between 75° and 90°.
  - Stack the unused rungs under the top step of the ladder.
  - Do not install ladder extensions.





#### WARNING

- Don't retract the ladder while it is in use. The ladder must remain in place to support the tent.
- Use caution while climbing up and down the ladder.
- Assist children on the ladder.

#### Use the Rainfly

#### **Attach the Rainfly**

#### **NOTE**

The easiest way to install the rainfly rods is from the inside of the tent.

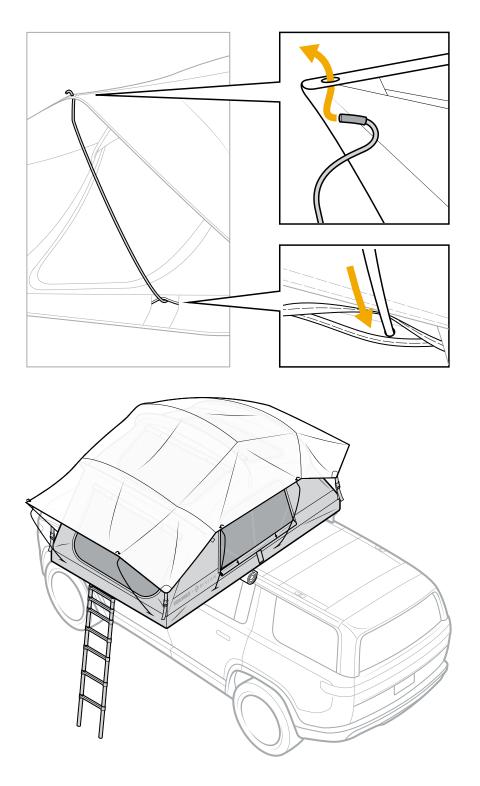
- 1. Climb into the tent with the rainfly rods.
- 2. Open the side windows and locate two rainfly rod flaps under each window.
- 3. Reach through the side window with a rainfly rod in hand. Install the straight end of the rainfly rod into the flap, and the curved end into the grommet holes on the rainfly. Repeat for other rainfly rods.





### CAUTION

The rainfly rods are under tension when installed. Position your body to the side of the rods when you install or uninstall them. The rod could spring out of place and cause injury if you are directly under the rod.



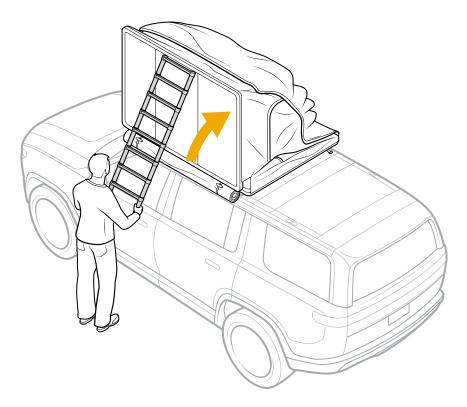
# Remove the Rainfly

- 1. To remove the rainfly, unhook the buckles and then carefully remove the rainfly rods from the inside of the tent.
- 2. Lift the rainfly with the rainfly hoops.



# Close and Secure the Three-Person Tent

1. Use the ladder to retract and fold the tent back onto itself.

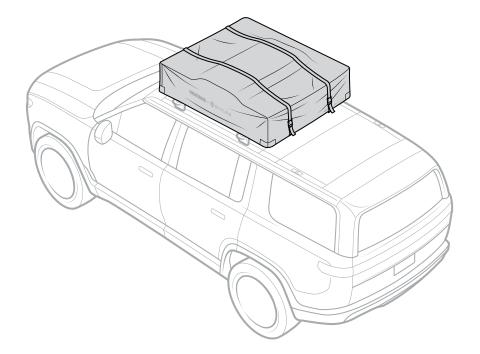


- 2. Collapse and fully retract the ladder.
- 3. Secure the Velcro straps.
- 4. Unroll the cover and fasten the Velcro around the cover to close it.



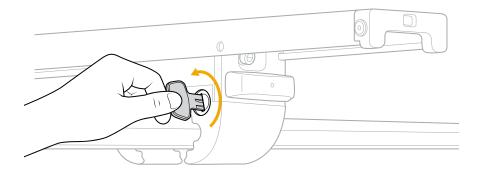
#### WARNING

Never operate your vehicle with the Three-Person Tent open! You must close and secure the tent before you drive the vehicle.

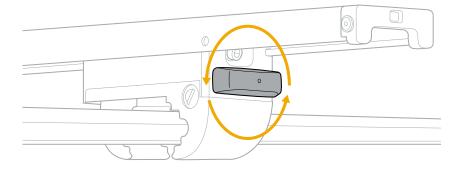


# Remove the Three-Person Tent

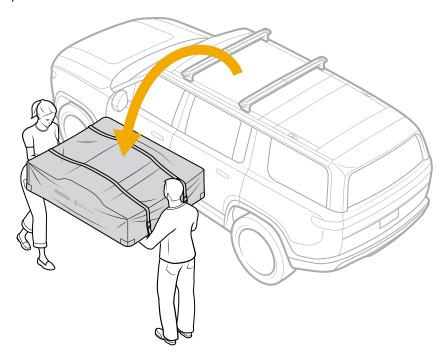
1. Unlock the clamps with the key.



2. Fully open the clamp levers.



3. Ask a friend to help remove the Three-Person Tent from the vehicle.



# **Weight Limits**

Description	Weight
Maximum tent capacity	600 lbs (272 kg)
Maximum crossbar capacity, static (parked)	890 lb (404 kg)
Maximum crossbar capacity, dynamic (driving)	250 lb (113 kg)
Tent weight	115 lb (52 kg)

Adjust the vehicle speed according to the transported load and to official speed limits. When transporting any load, the driver is responsible for considering the road conditions, road surface, traffic conditions, wind, and weather. Vehicle handling, cornering, braking, and sensitivity to side winds change with rooftop loads.



# Warnings



#### **WARNING**

- Remove the tent and crossbars before you take the vehicle through an automated car wash.
- Do not use fuel-burning or oxygen consuming devices inside the tent. This includes candles, gas lanterns, kerosene lamps, stoves, and cooking and heating appliances.
- Do not set up the tent near a campfire or any other flame source.
- Inspect the mounting hardware before you drive the vehicle.
- Never extend the ladder beyond the pre-drilled holes and factory locking position.
- Do not drill additional holes in the ladder.
- When in use for the Three-Person Tent, ensure that the ladder angle is between 75° and 90°.



#### **Care and Maintenance**

Here are some recommended care and maintenance tips that may help prolong the life of your Three-Person Tent:

- Inspect the rooftop tent mounting hardware before each use. If necessary, clean the hardware with a solution
  of mild detergent and water. Periodically lubricate the threads on the hardware with a light, synthetic bicycle
  lubricant.
- Dry the rooftop tent thoroughly before you close it. If unable to properly dry your rooftop tent, open it up to airdry at your earliest opportunity.
- Failure to properly dry out the tent may cause growth of mold or mildew, which can degrade the tent material, and cause a foul odor. Mold and mildew growth is not covered under your warranty.
- Store the tent in a cool, dry indoor location when not in use to prolong its life. Ensure that the tent is fully dry before you store it. Pick a location that is free from direct sunlight.
- Pull the zippers with a gentle and even force. Never force a zipper open or closed as it may damage the zipper. Keep your zippers free from dust and dirt. Periodically apply a non-scented beeswax to the zipper teeth as lubrication.
- Wipe dirt and dust from the ladder before collapsing the tent.
- Periodically wipe down the aluminum telescoping side rails of the ladder with silicone spray and a cloth. DO NOT apply silicon spray on the ladder tread surfaces.
- Keep your mattress dry and free from dirt. Before closing your rooftop tent, lift your mattress and ensure the
  underside is dry. Remove the mattress and air-dry if necessary.
- To clean the mattress cover, remove it and machine wash on a gentle cycle setting with Woolite<sup>®</sup> detergent. Hang dry. Don't tumble dry.
- To clean the outside of your rooftop tent, use a sponge with warm water and a mild detergent. Rinse clean with a wet sponge. Allow the tent to dry thoroughly.
- To clean mold or mildew, clean the affected tent fabric with a sponge and a solution of 8 oz (0.24 L) Lysol<sup>®</sup> mixed with 128oz (3.8L) of hot water. Allow the tent to dry thoroughly. Next, prepare a solution of 8 oz (0.24 L) lemon juice concentrate and 1 c (300 g) salt mixed into 128oz (3.8L) of hot water. Sponge the solution directly into the affected areas to rinse out the Lysol solution. Then allow the tent to air dry thoroughly. These actions can stop the growth of the mildew and help eliminate odor. However, this procedure may not remove the stains.



# **Cargo Crossbars**

# **About the Cargo Crossbars**

#### **NOTE**

This is an optional Adventure Gear product. Learn more at rivian.com.

The Cargo Crossbar set includes:

- 2 crossbars
- 2 locking keys



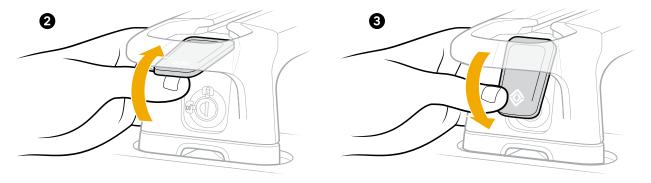
#### Install the Crossbars

The vehicle has accessory ports on its roof. Vehicles with truck beds have additional accessory ports on the truck bed rails.



#### CAUTION

- Carefully handle the Cargo Crossbars and heavy accessories to avoid breaking or damaging the glass roof panels.
- Ask a friend to help install the crossbars on the roof.
- Remove accessories from the crossbars before you mount the crossbars on the vehicle.
- 1. Adjust the width of the crossbars by extending them over the accessory ports on the vehicle.
- 2. After you adjust the crossbar width, lift up the crossbar paddle while setting the crossbar into the accessory port. You should hear one click.

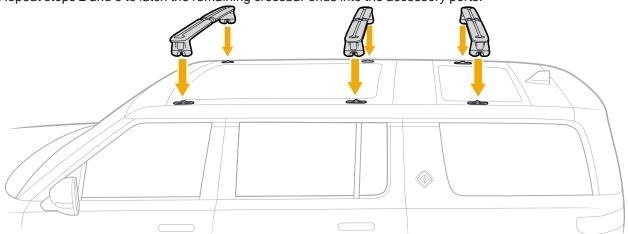


3. Center the crossbar in the accessory port, then push the paddle down until you hear a second click. You may need to apply some additional downward force to fully latch the crossbar into the accessory port.

#### **IMPORTANT**

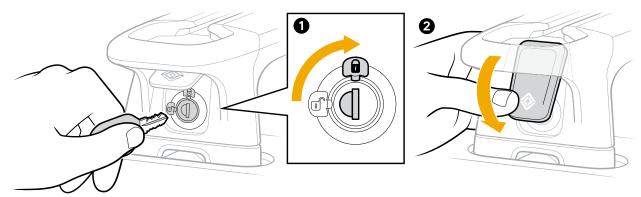
If you don't hear two clicks, the crossbar may not be latched. Reinstall the crossbar in the accessory port.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to latch the remaining crossbar ends into the accessory ports.



#### **Lock the Crossbars**

1. Lock the crossbars with the key by turning clockwise.



- 2. Push the crossbar paddle all the way down to cover the lock cylinder.
- 3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 on the remaining crossbar ends to ensure the crossbars are fully locked.



#### WARNING

- Secure crossbars and loads before and after driving, especially when you travel through rough terrain. Loose crossbars and unsecured loads could cause a serious crash.
- Don't drill holes in the crossbars. Only use manufacturer recommended parts and accessories.
- Modifications or accessories not provided by the manufacturer will void the manufacturer's warranty. The owner assumes liability for any damage or crashes caused by unauthorized modifications.



### **Crossbar Loading**



#### WARNING

- Don't exceed the maximum specified load for the Cargo Crossbars.
- Be aware of overall vehicle payload capacities when you load the Cargo Crossbars.
- Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label and Load Carrying Capacity Modification label (if included) on the driver's door pillar for the maximum allowable vehicle payload.
- The maximum dynamic (driving) load is 250 lbs (113 kg) per crossbar pair.
- The maximum static (parked) load is 780 lbs (353 kg). For example, when the vehicle is parked at a campsite with a rooftop tent, the maximum roof load is 780 lbs (353 kg) per crossbar pair.

Evenly distribute the load on the crossbars. Maintain a low center of gravity for the load.



#### **DANGER**

Any load that extends over the windshield must be secured to the front and rear of the vehicle, in addition to the Cargo Crossbars. Failure to do so can result in property damage, personal injury, or death.



#### Remove the Crossbars

- 1. Push up the crossbar paddle halfway to access the lock.
- 2. Unlock the crossbar with the key.
- 3. Lift the paddle while you raise the crossbar to disengage the crossbar from the accessory port.



4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 for the remaining crossbar ends. Carefully remove the crossbars from your vehicle.

#### **Crossbars Maintenance**

Clean the crossbars with a solution of water and standard car wash liquid. Don't use cleaners that contain bleach, ammonium, or alcohol. Remove the crossbars when not in use.

### **Crossbar Latch Tuning**

Over time, the crossbar latching mechanism may need adjustment. <u>Contact Rivian</u> if the crossbar doesn't securely latch in the accessory ports.



# **Cargo Cover**

# **About the Cargo Cover**

The cargo cover is a retractable cover that is available as an option for all R1S trim levels. You can use it to shade your cargo from damaging ultraviolet rays or to obscure your cargo.



### Install the Cargo Cover

To install the cargo cover with third-row seats down, do the following:

- 1. Hold the cover with the flap facing the rear door of the vehicle.
- 2. Ensure the raised side of the cargo cover flap is on top.
- 3. Insert one end of the cover into either the left or right side notch closest to the front of the vehicle.

#### NOTE

The ends of the cargo cover are spring loaded.

4. Push the other end and snap it into the corresponding notch on the opposite side.

To install the cargo cover with third-row seats up, do the following:

- 1. Hold the cover with the flap facing the rear door of the vehicle.
- 2. Ensure the raised side of the cargo cover flap is on top.
- 3. Insert one end of the cover into either the left or right side notch closest to the rear door.

#### **NOTE**

The ends of the cargo cover are spring loaded.

4. Insert one end of the cover into either the left or right side notch closest to the rear door.

To draw the cover over the cargo area, do the following:

- 1. Hold the flap firmly and pull it toward the rear of the vehicle.
- 2. Insert the ends into the corresponding notches.





# Remove the Cargo Cover

- 1. Pull the tabs on both ends out of the notches.
- 2. Let the cover retract fully.
- 3. Push one side of the cargo cover bar in toward the notch and lift it out of the notch.
- 4. Lift the other side from the opposite notch.



# **Service and Maintenance**

# **Exterior Cleaning**

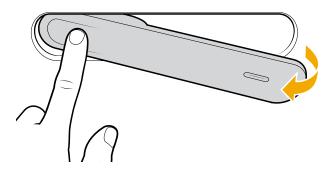
#### Car Wash Mode

Car Wash mode is a setting that you can turn on from the center display through <u>Quick Controls</u>. When Car Wash mode is on, the climate system defaults to Air Recirculation to close outer vents and prevent water and suds from entering the vehicle. Car Wash mode does the following:

- · Rolls up all windows
- · Closes the door handles
- Closes the charge port door if the vehicle isn't charging
- Mutes parking sensor alert chimes
- · Prevents the automatic windshield wipers from activating
- Suppresses the automatic switching between Day and Night themes
- · Suppresses proximity lock and unlock

#### **NOTES**

- When the vehicle is in Car Wash Mode, the exterior door handles will present if you unlock the vehicle with an exterior key.
- To open an unlocked door if the handles aren't presenting, push on the indent on the door handle.



#### **IMPORTANT**

The vehicle speed must be below 12 mph (19 km/h) to enable Car Wash mode. Car Wash mode defaults to "off" after a vehicle restart.



#### **Commercial Car Wash**

You can use standard car wash services to clean the vehicle. Ensure that you observe any rules posted by the car wash, and that the vehicle's windows are fully up and side mirrors are folded in before entering the car wash. If you haven't turned on Car Wash mode, lock the vehicle to prevent the charge port door from opening.

For "touchless" car washes where you're not required to drive on a rail, put the vehicle in Park.

For car washes where you're required to drive on a rail, do the following:

1. From a Park position, turn on Car Wash mode.

#### **IMPORTANT**

If Vehicle Hold engages while in a Neutral, press the brake pedal to release Hold.

2. Put the vehicle in Neutral by using the drive stalk or choosing the on-screen button to Shift To Neutral.



#### **CAUTION**

When Car Wash mode is on and you are in Neutral, your vehicle will stay in Neutral even if you leave the driver's seat. The vehicle will not go into Hold or Park. Be cautious when using Car Wash mode in Neutral, and only use this mode on flat ground to prevent the vehicle from rolling.



#### Hand Wash and Wax

To maintain the paint and coating on your vehicle, wash it before excessive dirt builds up. Roll up all windows and close and lock all doors. Don't use hot water, and don't wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.



#### CAUTION

Don't wash, wax, or coat the windshield with products containing water repellent. These products can affect rain detection, preventing the automatic wiper function from working correctly.

#### **Hand Wash**



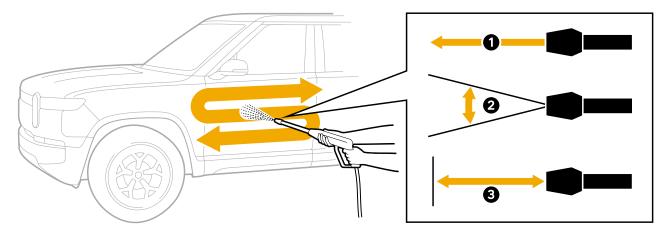
#### **DANGER**

- Before you wash the vehicle, ensure that the vehicle is not currently charging. Washing the
  vehicle while it charges creates an electrocution risk, which can lead to injuries as well as vehicle
  and property damage.
- · Avoid spraying water at any electronics or exposed cabling.

#### NOTE

You may have configured your User Profile setting that's linked to the Rivian mobile app. If you haven't turned on Car Wash mode, you can turn off *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> on your phone to prevent the handles and charge port door from potentially opening mid-wash.

You can use a hose or a standard pressure washer to wash the vehicle. Use a side-to-side sweeping motion to avoid prolonged concentrated pressure to a single area.





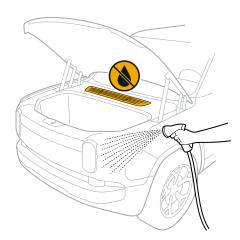
Item	Description	Value
1	Spray pressure	Maximum 1,100 psi
2	Spray angle	Minimum 25 degrees
3	Spray distance	Minimum 15 in (40 cm)

- 1. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with a hose to wash away dirt and debris.
- Remove leaves and other obstructions from the air intake cover to keep the heating and air conditioning
  systems running efficiently. The air intake cover looks like vents, and you can find it under the hood near the
  front windshield. You can occasionally remove the air intake cover to wash it more thoroughly with a hose and
  sponge.



#### **CAUTION**

- When the front trunk is open, don't direct a pressure washer or hose with a high water flow rate to the air intake cover. This may lead to degraded performance of the climate system.
- Repeated saturation of the air intake cover can affect the durability of the air filter, which is located below the air intake cover.
- The front trunk can be vacuum-cleaned or scrubbed with a soft, damp cloth.



- 3. Use only detergent formulated for washing cars and a soft sponge to gently scrub away surface stains.
- 4. Soap and rinse sections of the vehicle at a time to prevent soap scum.
- 5. To prevent corrosion, flush the vehicle's underbody, fenders, brakes, and wheel wells with water to remove road buildup.

#### NOTE

Underbody washing is especially effective right after an off-road adventure through sand, salt, mud, or de-icer.

6. Dry the vehicle with a chamois or soft cloth.

#### **Service and Maintenance**

- 7. Clean the windows and mirrors with a glass cleaner and soft cloth.
- 8. You can optionally drive around the block and apply the brakes in a normal fashion to properly dry them out after a wash.

#### **Hand Wax**

While exterior coatings such as wax or ceramic aren't required, you can occasionally apply additional exterior coating to further protect the paint and prolong the new look of your vehicle. This also allows easier maintenance washing. Always apply exterior coatings when the vehicle is clean, dry, and cool. Never apply in direct sunlight.

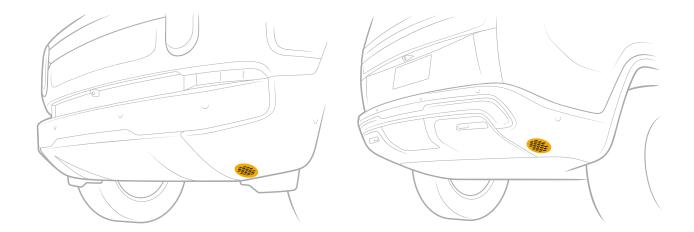


# **Exterior Speakers**

The pedestrian audio alert feature emits a sound to help alert pedestrians about your moving vehicle. The speakers that emit the sound are located underneath the front and rear bumpers of the vehicle. Keep these speakers clean and free of obstructions.

#### **IMPORTANT**

- If you notice decreased volume with your vehicle's courtesy or alert sounds, you may need to use a tube brush to gently clean the speakers.
- Clean sound ports after severe weather that causes debris buildup or adventures that include driving off road or across water.





#### Clean the Road Wheel

If your vehicle is equipped with the 22 inch road wheel and aerodynamic wheel covers, you can remove the aerodynamic wheel covers to clean the wheel and covers.



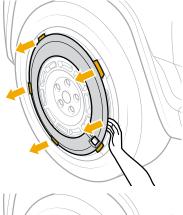
#### **WARNING**

Mud and rocks can be trapped between the wheel cover and the wheel, causing noise and wheel imbalance.

1. Put your hand into the valve stem opening of the wheel cover and pull the cover away from the wheel.



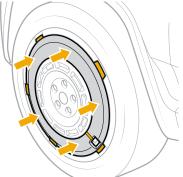
2. Put your hand under the closest tab and pull up firmly. Move to the next tab, pull up on the cover, and continue around the wheel until the cover is removed.



3. To reinstall the aerodynamic wheel cover, place the cover on the wheel and press firmly to secure it.

#### **NOTE**

Be sure to press between the tabs, not on them.



#### Clean the Wheels and Install the Covers

- 1. Clean the wheel with a hose or pressure washer as described in <a>Exterior Cleaning</a>.
- 2. When the wheel is clean, reinstall the cover on the wheel as shown in step 3 above.



# **Interior Cleaning**

### Surfaces



#### **CAUTION**

- Don't use bleach, ammonia, silicone, or any other harsh cleaners. These products can cause damage to the vehicle interior.
- Don't use cleaners, sealants, or conditioners that contain wax or petroleum.
- While cleaning beneath the front passenger seat, don't remove the cover from the AC/DC inverter. The cover protects the inverter from contamination, such as accidental spills.

To maintain the interior of your vehicle, clean it periodically, as needed.

- · Remove trash and debris.
- Remove the floor mats and vacuum the floors and seats.
- Vacuum the floor mats and return them to the vehicle.
- Wipe the rearview mirror with a dry microfiber cloth.
- Clean the interior windows and windshield with a microfiber cloth dampened with an ammonia-free window cleaner. For tinted windows, make sure the cleaner is safe to use on them.
- Wipe the seats, interior surfaces, and speaker grills with a damp cloth.
- Turn off climate controls while cleaning around the vents and dashboard.

#### NOTE

Lightly dampen or spray the cloth with water or a cleaner developed for the seat material and dashboard. Don't spray cleaner or pour liquid directly onto the vehicle's surfaces, and don't soak the cloth with cleaning solution.



# **Display Screens**

To clean the driver, center, and rear display screens, do the following:

- 1. Choose **Vehicle > Service** and select **Start Cleaning** under Screen Clean. This disables the displays.
- 2. Wipe the screens with a microfiber cloth.
- 3. Press and hold **Done** for 3 seconds to immediately cancel Screen Clean; otherwise, Screen Clean automatically cancels after 5 minutes, and the displays become active again.

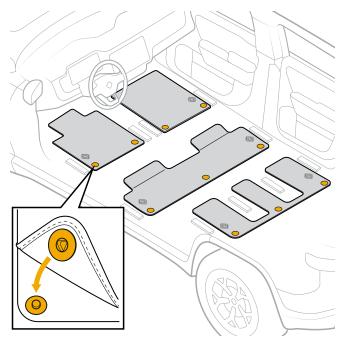
#### **NOTE**

Shifting the vehicle out of Park also cancels Screen Clean.



#### Floor Mats

Floor mats attach to the floor with push tabs. Front mats have one push tab at each bottom corner. Rear mats have three push tabs along the side.



#### Remove the Floor Mats

- 1. Pull up firmly on a section of the floor mat close to a push tab.
- 2. Remove one push tab at a time.

#### Attach the Floor Mats

- 1. Align the floor mats with the push tabs on the floor. Ensure that the push tabs are above the corresponding tabs.
- 2. Press firmly to click the push tabs into place one at a time.



#### WARNING

Properly secure the floor mats to the floor. This keeps the mats in place so that they don't slide or lift up from the corners while you drive.

#### Clean the Floor Mats

Shake or vacuum the floor mats to remove any debris. Floor mats can be washed with water and common cleaning solutions such as mild soap or carpet stain remover.



# **Cold Weather Care**

### **Surfaces**

If your vehicle is iced over, only use the <u>climate control system</u> such as heat and <u>window defrost</u> to thaw surfaces.



#### CAUTION

- Don't pour hot water onto any glass surface to thaw the glass. This may cause the glass to crack.
- Don't use an ice scraper on plastic parts on the vehicle's exterior, such as the air intake cover and the trim near the windshield wipers. This may scratch or damage the plastic and nearby fixtures.



# Lights

Use warm water and a soft cloth to remove snow and ice from the lights on the outside of the vehicle. You can also use a commercial deicer according to the product instructions.



## **CAUTION**

Wipe the lights gently. Ice scrapers, snow brooms, and dirt or debris below the snow or ice may scratch the lens surface.

# **NOTE**

When the lights are clean and dry, you can apply a ceramic or automotive hydrophobic coating to minimize ice buildup. Follow the product instructions. Coatings may impact lens opacity and light performance.



# **Routine Maintenance**

# **About Vehicle Maintenance**

Rivian recommends vehicle maintenance every 7,500 mi (12,000 km). <u>Contact Rivian</u> or see <u>rivian.com/support/service</u> for maintenance information.



# Windshield Washer Fluid

# Seasonality and Temperature Rating

When you refill windshield washer fluid, use fluid rated for the season and temperature range where the vehicle is located. Ensure that you dilute concentrated formulas. Always refer to the temperature rating and instructions on the fluid bottle before you purchase or use windshield washer fluid.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Windshield washer fluid ratings vary. Cold weather-rated fluid performs best in colder temperatures, but is unnecessary in milder temperatures.

Windshield washer fluid rated for milder temperatures typically contains much lower levels of volatile organic compounds (VOCs). VOCs contribute to ozone levels and smog, particularly when VOCs evaporate in warmer temperatures. Use of cold weather-rated fluid when the temperature is warmer can release higher levels of VOCs into the air. To avoid releasing excess VOCs, use fluid rated for your current season and temperature.

#### Refill Windshield Washer Fluid



#### **DANGER**

Concentrated windshield washer fluid is highly flammable and may ignite if exposed to heat. Don't pour or spill concentrated windshield washer fluid onto hot vehicle components or other areas that could heat the concentrated fluid.



#### WARNING

After driving, vehicle components may be hot.

Before touching any area of the vehicle, ensure the area is cool to the touch. Don't pour any fluid into a hot area of the vehicle.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Some windshield washer fluid must be diluted. Follow the manufacturer's instructions on the bottle.

Dilute the fluid in a separate container. Don't attempt to dilute fluid inside the vehicle reservoir.

Refill the windshield washer fluid when it gets low.

- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface. Ensure the vehicle is off.
- 2. Open the hood. Locate the reservoir cap.
- 3. Pry up the cap to access the opening.
- 4. Pour in windshield wiper fluid until the foam float rises up or you see the reservoir is full.
- 5. Replace the cap and press firmly to secure.



# Wiper Blade Replacement

# **Front Wiper Blades**

- 1. Choose Mirrors and Wipers from the center display.
- 2. Switch wiper mode to Off, and ensure the vehicle is in Park.
- 3. Enable **Wiper Service mode** to move the wipers out of the wiper park position.
- 4. Bend the wiper arms at the hinge as needed.
- 5. Remove and replace the wiper blades. Set the new blades on the windshield.



#### **WARNING**

To prevent damage to the vehicle's hood, position both wiper blades on the windshield before exiting Wiper Service mode.

6. Disable Wiper Service mode from the center display to return the wipers to the park position.

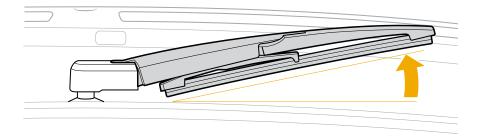
## **NOTE**

Use a j-hook hybrid wiper blade.

Wiper Location	Wiper Size
Front driver's side	24 in (600 mm)
Front passenger's side	18 in (450 mm)

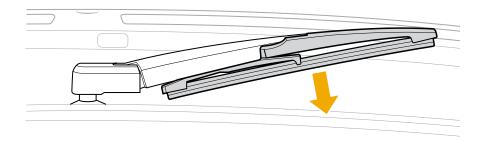
# **Rear Wiper Blade**

- 1. Choose Mirrors and Wipers from the center display.
- 2. Switch wiper mode to **Off**, and ensure the vehicle is in Park.
- 3. Enable Wiper Service mode.
- 4. Pull the wiper away from the rear window about 15 degrees.





5. While holding the center section of the wiper with one hand, grab the outer end the wiper and push it away from you to pop off the blade.



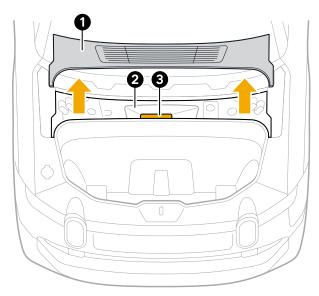
- 6. Install the replacement blade by snapping it into the wiper.
- 7. Push the wiper towards the rear window so the blade sets against it.
- 8. Disable **Wiper Service mode** from the center display to return the wiper to the park position.

# Replace the Cabin Air Filter

## **IMPORTANT**

Ensure climate controls are turned off.

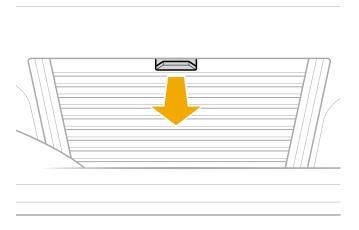
- 1. Open the hood.
- 2. Remove the air intake cover. Pull it up gently to release the clips.



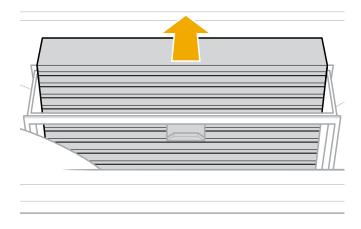
Item	Description
1	Air intake cover
2	Air intake duct
3	Air filter

3. Locate the air filter in the air intake duct. Remove any leaves or debris if present.

4. Pull the tab to release the air filter holder.



5. Remove the air filter from the holder. Remove any leaves or debris if present.



- 6. Replace the air filter in the holder. Ensure the airflow arrows point towards the cabin.
- 7. Push the air filter holder into its original position.
- 8. Replace the air intake cover. Push down to secure the clips.

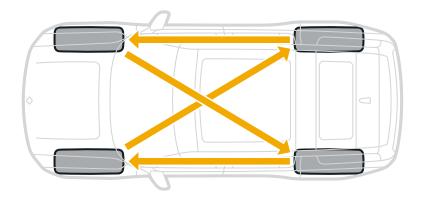
# **Tire Rotation**

Rivian recommends the following:

Rotate the tires every 7,500 mi (12,000 km) to ensure even tread wear and extend tire life.

Use a four-tire rotation to ensure that your spare tire (if equipped) is in excellent condition.

- 1. Move the rear tires to the same sides on the front.
- 2. Move the front tires to the opposite sides on the rear.



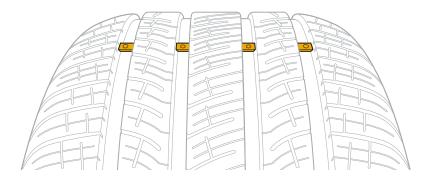
Use the Rivian mobile app or contact Rivian to schedule service.



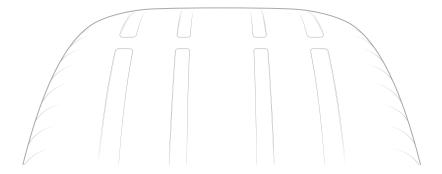
# **Tire Replacement**

For safety and maximum tire performance, replace your tires when they become worn. Driving with worn tires substantially increases the risk of an accident in reduced traction conditions, such as rain or snow.

Tire wear reduces the tread depth. Your vehicle's tires are equipped with tread wear indicators at 2/32 in (1.6 mm).



For safety, inspect your tires regularly and replace them before the tread wear indicators appear at the surface as a solid line.



Always keep your tires properly inflated for even tread wear and maximum traction.

Be sure to rotate your tires every 7,500 mi (12,000 km) to ensure even tread wear and to extend tire life.

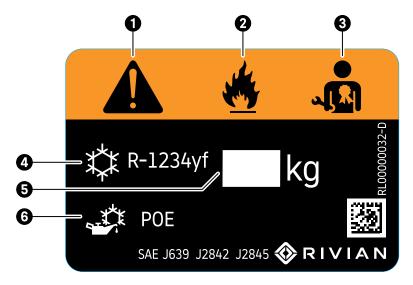
#### **IMPORTANT**

Rivian recommends that the tire tread depth difference between the left and right tires on each axle not exceed 2/32 in (1.6 mm) maximum. If the difference exceeds the maximum, you may be required to replace both tires on the same axle at the same time.

Follow your local regulations for tread wear limits.

# **Refrigerant System**

Your vehicle is equipped with R-1234yf refrigerant. The required refrigerant type and charge amount are listed on the Refrigerant label under the hood of the front trunk.



The symbols and specifications on the refrigerant label are as follows.

Item	Description
1	Caution
2	Flammable refrigerant
3	Requires registered technician to service
4	Refrigerant type
5	Refrigerant amount
6	Refrigerant system lubricant type



#### **DANGER**

- R-1234yf refrigerant is mildly flammable and under high pressure. The climate system should
  only be serviced by a trained and certified technician for safety and proper operation. Failure to
  do so can result in serious injury or death.
- When replacing refrigerant and compressor oil, the correct type and amount must be used.
- All refrigerants should only be reclaimed with proper equipment to avoid injury. Refrigerant should never be vented to the atmosphere as it is harmful to individuals and the environment.
- Only a new evaporator or inner condenser should be used as a replacement for leaking evaporator or inner condenser (if equipped). A damaged or leaking air conditioning evaporator or inner condenser should never be repaired or replaced with the one removed from a salvaged vehicle.
- Refer to Society of Automotive Engineers/SAE Standard J2845 for more information.



# Tire Change

# **About Tire Change**



#### **DANGER**

To avoid damage to the vehicle and injury to people nearby, follow these safety precautions when you change a tire.

- Find a safe location and ensure the surface is flat, firm, and high-friction.
- Don't service the vehicle on a narrow shoulder, near oncoming traffic, or on soft terrain.
- Don't place the tire jack over a grate or manhole cover.
- Don't place supports such as wooden blocks under the tire jack.



## **CAUTION**

- The Rivian Tire Service Kit should only be used for roadside emergencies to change a flat or damaged tire on a Rivian vehicle. Contact Rivian for other types of service or repair.
- The Rivian Tire Service Kit is designed to lift a Rivian vehicle using the vehicle jack points only. Don't lift any other vehicle or cargo using the Rivian Tire Service Kit.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Rivian recommends that the tire tread depth difference between the left and right tires on each axle not exceed 2/32 in (1.6 mm) maximum. If the difference exceeds the maximum, then you may be required to replace both tires on the same axle at the same time. Follow your local regulations for tread wear limits.

Install only the tire brands and models recommended by Rivian. Use the same tire model on either axle. For optimal performance, use the same tire model on all four wheels.

Failure to fulfill all of the aforementioned requirements may result in changes to vehicle ride, handling, traction, and range.



# **NOTES**

- The full-size spare tire, compact spare tire, and tire service kit are optional items and must be purchased separately.
- You may be able to seal a flat tire as a temporary repair.

Follow these steps in order to change a tire.

- 1. Prepare the Vehicle
- 2. Prepare the Spare Tire
- 3. Lift the Vehicle with the Tire Service Kit
- 4. Remove and Replace the Wheel



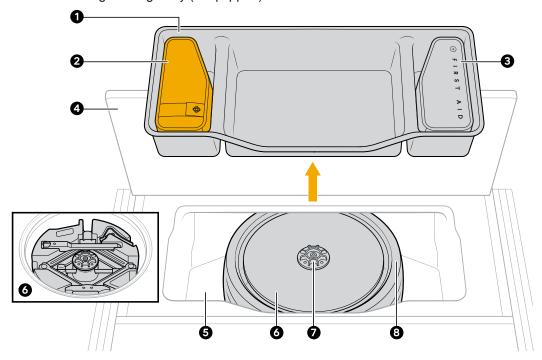
# Prepare the Vehicle

- 1. Find a safe, level location.
- 2. Go to Drive Modes . Choose All-Purpose , and then choose Standard under Ride Height.
- 3. Put the vehicle in Park.
- 4. Press the **Hazard Lights** button on the overhead console to turn on the hazard lights.
- 5. Ensure all passengers exit the vehicle and stay in a safe location.
- 6. Continue to Prepare the Spare Tire.



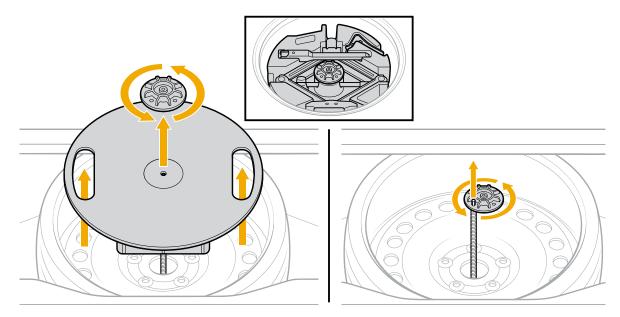
# **Prepare the Spare Tire**

- 1. Access the spare tire compartment in the rear cargo area.
  - a. Open the liftgate and tailgate.
  - b. Ensure the rear cargo area is empty.
  - c. Use the handle to lift the floor panel door.
  - d. Remove the cargo storage tray (if equipped).



Item	Description
1	Cargo storage tray (if equipped)
2	Air compressor accessory kit (if equipped; located in front trunk on newer vehicles)
3	First aid kit (located in front trunk on newer vehicles)
4	Floor panel door
5	Spare tire compartment
6	Tire service kit (if equipped; includes tire jack and tools)
7	Spare tire wing nut
8	Compact spare tire (if equipped)

- 2. Remove the tire service kit from the spare tire.
  - a. Unfasten the spare tire wing nut and remove the tire service kit.
  - b. Use the hex hole on the spare tire wing nut to unscrew and remove the tire service kit retention rod.
  - c. Save the wing nut and retention rod for reinstallation.



3. Remove the spare tire.



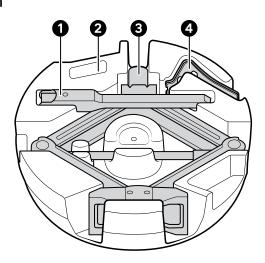
## **CAUTION**

Inflate the compact spare tire after you install it on the vehicle. See Remove and Replace a Wheel.

4. Continue to Lift the Vehicle with the Tire Service Kit.

# Lift the Vehicle with the Tire Service Kit

# Mid-2023 (and Later) Version



Item	Description
1	Tire jack handle
2	Tire service kit storage tray
3	Tire jack (alignment pin at top)
4	Wheel chocks

- 1. Go to **Drive Modes ⊕ > All-Terrain ●** (under **Off-Road** on Quad Motor vehicles). Then choose **Highest** under **Ride Height**.
- 2. After the suspension has finished adjusting to Highest, go to **Settings > Vehicle > Service**. Then turn on **Tire Change** mode.

# **NOTE**

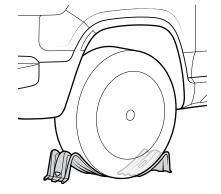
When Tire Change mode is on, automatic suspension adjustments pause and ride height can't be changed.

- 3. Remove the wheel chocks from the storage tray.
- 4. Secure the vehicle by placing wheel chocks diagonally opposite the tire you're changing.



## **WARNING**

The electronic park brake is only on the rear wheels. If you lift a rear wheel, the vehicle may roll.

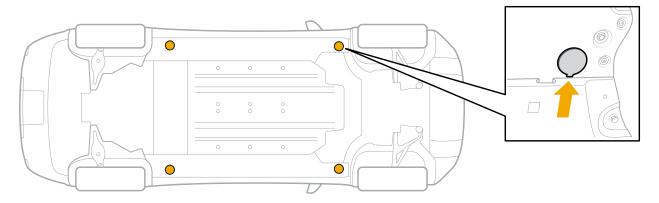


5. Locate the vehicle jack point closest to the tire you're changing. There is a jack point behind each front tire and in front of each rear tire, near the rocker panel.

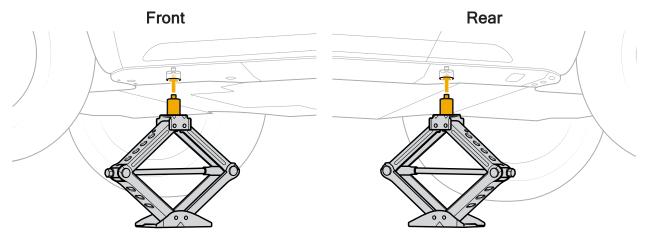


## **DANGER**

To avoid damage to the vehicle and injury to people nearby, only place the tire jack under the vehicle jack point. Don't place the tire jack under other locations.



- 6. Remove the jack point cover by applying force to the inner edge.
- 7. Remove the tire jack and handle from the storage kit.
- 8. Position the tire jack under the jack point.
- 9. Align the top of the tire jack with the hole at the vehicle jack point.

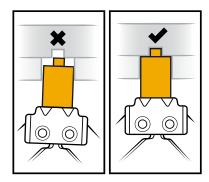




## **DANGER**

To avoid damage to the vehicle and injury to people nearby, ensure that the jack is straight and the pin at the top of the tire jack is level and aligned with the opening in the vehicle jack point. The jack may slip if not aligned and level.

- 10. Insert the jack handle into the tire jack. Then turn the handle to raise the jack slightly.
- 11. If the jack begins to tilt, lower the jack. Then reposition the jack rearward approximately 2 in (5 cm) and try again.
- 12. Continue to Remove and Replace a Wheel.





# Remove and Replace a Wheel



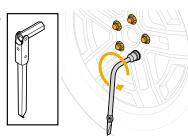
#### **DANGER**

To avoid damage to the vehicle and injury to people nearby, follow these safety precautions while the vehicle is supported by the tire jack.

- Don't place any part of your body under the vehicle while it's lifted.
- Be cautious around the lifted vehicle and the jack. Don't push or pull against the vehicle. If a wheel is stuck and can't be removed, <u>contact Rivian</u>.

#### Remove a Wheel

- Turn on Tire Change mode and place the tire jack under the jack point. See Lift the Vehicle with the Tire Service Kit.
- 2. Raise the jack to lift the vehicle slightly, keeping the tire on the ground.
- 3. Loosen the lug nuts counterclockwise a half-turn with a lug wrench.
- 4. Raise the jack to lift the vehicle so the tire doesn't touch the ground.
- 5. Fully loosen and remove the lug nuts.
- 6. Remove the wheel from the vehicle by gripping the tread of the tire and pulling it straight out.



#### Install a New Wheel



#### **DANGER**

- If you're using the compact spare tire, install it on the vehicle before you inflate it.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) on the compact spare tire.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as possible. The compact spare tire is for roadside emergencies only.
- 1. Lift the wheel and align the wheel studs with the holes in the rim.
- 2. Push the wheel onto the hub. Ensure the wheel is fully seated to the hub.
- 3. Reinstall the lug nuts and tighten them by hand.



4. If you're using the compact spare tire, inflate the tire to the recommended pressure of 61 psi (420 kPa).



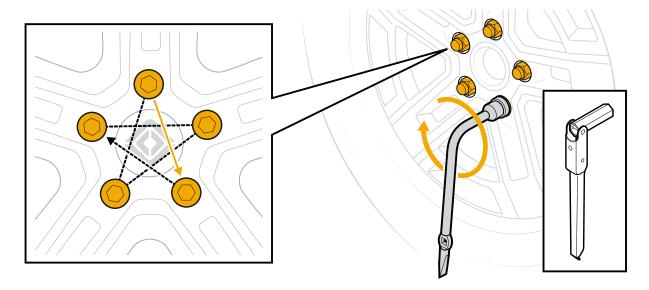
#### WARNING

Keep your hands and fingers away from the tire during inflation or deflation to avoid a pinch hazard.

- 5. Lower the jack until the tire touches the ground but doesn't carry the full weight of the vehicle.
- 6. Torque the lug nuts in an alternating star pattern to 190 Nm.

#### **NOTES**

- If you don't have a torque tool, tighten until the lug nuts can't be turned further.
- The lug nuts are M14 x 1.5.



- 7. Lower the jack until the full weight of the vehicle rests on the tires.
- 8. Remove the tire service kit and wheel chocks.
- 9. If you're using the full-size spare tire, swap the center cap from the removed wheel to the new wheel.

#### Store the Removed Wheel

- 1. Go to **Settings**  in the center display. Choose **Vehicle**. Then choose **Service**. Turn off **Tire Change** mode.
- 2. Lower the vehicle to improve access to the spare tire compartment. Go to **Drive Modes**  Choose **All-Purpose**  , and then choose **Standard** under **Ride Height**.

#### NOTE

Ensure the area beneath the vehicle is clear before lowering.

# **Service and Maintenance**

- 3. Store the removed wheel and the tire service kit in the rear cargo area.
  - a. Place the wheel vertically in the spare tire compartment.
  - b. Secure the wheel, tire service kit, and any other cargo.
- 4. Choose your previous drive mode and ride height.
- 5. Drive for up to 10 minutes to allow the TPMS sensors to update the tire pressure values.

# NOTE

The compact spare tire doesn't have a TPMS sensor. Tire pressure values won't update until the compact spare tire is replaced.

6. Repair or replace the removed tire once you've reached your destination.



# Lift the Vehicle with a Non-Rivian Jack

Before you lift the vehicle, you must remove the underbody panels if you don't have a Rivian-supplied tire jack or if you need to lift multiple tires.



#### CAUTION

Don't place a jack directly on the underbody panels or the vehicle battery.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Use a jack that is rated to lift at least 3 tons with at least 23 in (59 cm) of range.

# Prepare to Lift the Vehicle

- 1. Put the vehicle in Park.
- 2. If you're lifting a single tire, secure the vehicle by placing wheel chocks diagonally opposite the tire to be changed.



#### **WARNING**

The electronic park brake is only on the rear wheels. If you lift a rear wheel, the vehicle may roll.

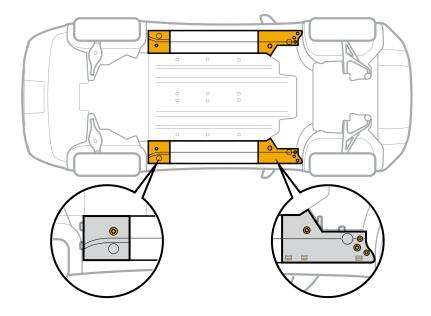
- 3. Go to **Drive Modes ⊕ > All-Terrain ⊕** (under **Off-Road** on Quad Motor vehicles). Then choose **Highest** under **Ride Height**.
- 4. After the suspension has finished adjusting to Highest, go to **Settings > Vehicle > Service**. Then turn on **Tire Change** mode.

#### NOTE

When Tire Change mode is on, automatic suspension adjustments pause and ride height can't be changed.

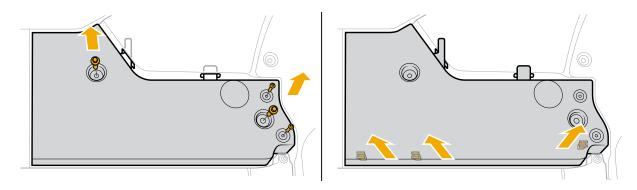


5. Remove the underbody panels to access the frame rails. See Remove the Front Panels and Remove the Rear Panels.



## Remove the Front Panels

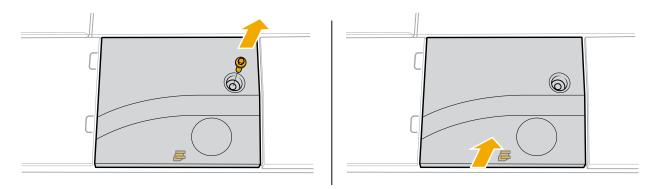
- 1. Remove the four bolts on the front panel.
  - a. Use a T20 Torx screwdriver to remove the two small bolts.
  - b. Use a 10 mm socket to remove the two large bolts.
  - c. Save the bolts for reinstallation.
- 2. Grab the outer edge of the panel and pull down gently to release the clips.



- 3. Pull down further to remove the panel from the double-sided tape. Save the panel for reinstallation.
- 4. Repeat for the other front panel as needed.

# Remove the Rear Panels

- 1. Use a 10 mm socket to remove the bolt from the rear panel. Save the bolt for reinstallation.
- 2. Grab the outer edge of the panel and pull down gently to release the clips.



- 3. Pull down further to remove the panel from the double-sided tape. Save the panel for reinstallation.
- 4. Repeat for the other rear panel as needed.

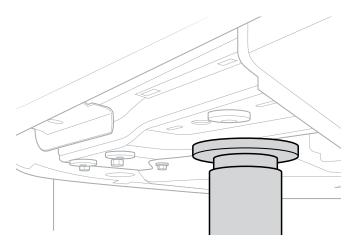
# Jack and Lift the Vehicle

- 1. Use a jack that is rated to lift at least 3 tons with at least 23 in (59 cm) of range.
- 2. Use a rubber pad to protect the underbody finish.

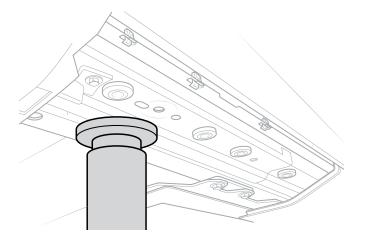


3. Place the jack under the lift point on the frame rail.

# Front



# Rear





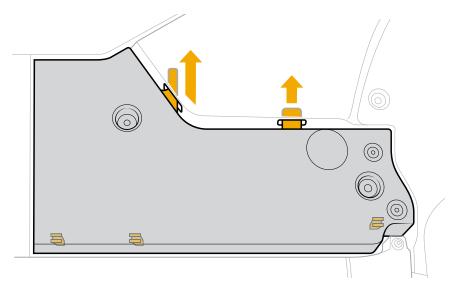
# **DANGER**

Don't place any part of your body under the vehicle while it's lifted.

4. Follow the instructions included with the jack to raise and lower the vehicle.

# Reinstall the Panels

- 1. Clean the frame rail surface with an alcohol swab or wipe to ensure the double-sided tape will adhere.
- 2. Reinstall the panels.
  - a. Align the tabs on the panel to the slots on the vehicle.



b. Secure the clips on the panel.

# **NOTE**

If any clips are broken, <u>contact Rivian</u> to replace the panel. Secure the panel with the remaining clips and bolts until a replacement is available.

- c. Reinstall the large and small bolts on each front panel.
- d. Reinstall the bolt on each rear panel.
- 3. Go to **Settings > Vehicle > Service**. Turn off **Tire Change** mode.
- 4. Choose your previous drive mode and ride height.

# Flat Tire Repair

# Seal a Flat Tire



#### **WARNING**

Don't service the vehicle on uneven or soft terrain, on a narrow shoulder, or near oncoming traffic.



#### CAUTION

- Use the Rivian-supplied tire sealant kit for roadside emergencies only. After using the tire sealant kit to temporarily fix a flat tire, repair or replace the tire as soon as possible.
- Tire sealant only repairs holes in tire tread. If a hole appears in any other part of the tire, such as the sidewall, or exceeds 0.25 in (6 mm) in diameter, repair or replace the tire.

# **Onboard Air Compressor and Tire Sealant Kit**

To seal a hole in a flat tire using the onboard air compressor and the tire sealant kit:

- 1. Find a safe, level location and put the vehicle in Park.
- 2. Press the **Hazard Lights** button on the overhead console to turn on the hazard lights.
- 3. Locate the tire sealant kit.
  - Remove the tire sealant kit from the front trunk.
- 4. Remove the cap from the tire valve stem.
- 5. Use the included valve core removal tool to remove the valve core from the tire valve stem. Save these parts for reinstallation.
- 6. Allow the tire to fully deflate.



- 7. Push the tire sealant hose over the tire valve stem.
- 8. Pull open the cap on the tire sealant pouch and insert the nozzle into the tire sealant hose.
- 9. Squeeze the entire contents of the tire sealant pouch into the tire.
- 10. Remove the tire sealant pouch and hose from the valve stem.
- 11. Reinstall the valve core into the valve stem with the included tool.
- 12. Reinflate the tire with the air compressor.





- 13. Install the red valve cap included in the tire sealant kit to identify the damaged tire.
- 14. Drive for 5 minutes to distribute sealant throughout the tire.
- 15. Ensure the tire is inflated to the full recommended pressure.



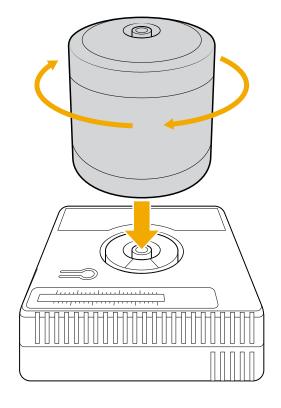
## **CAUTION**

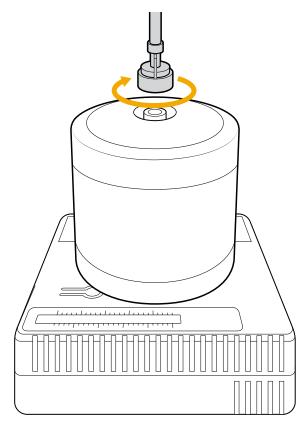
If the tire won't inflate to the full recommended pressure, repair or replace the tire to avoid damage to the tire or the vehicle.

# Air Compressor Service Kit

To seal a hole in a flat tire using the air compressor service kit:

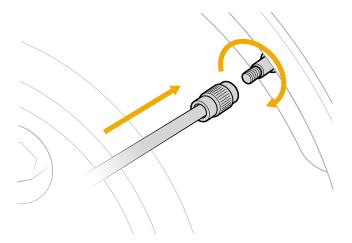
- 1. Find a safe, level location and put the vehicle in **Park**.
- 2. Press the **Hazard Lights** button on the overhead console to turn on the hazard lights.
- 3. Locate the air compressor service kit in the front trunk.
- 4. Unravel the electrical cord completely. Ensure there are no loops or tangles in the cord.
- 5. Plug the air compressor into a 12 V power outlet.
- 6. Remove the sticker from the tire sealant bottle and place it on the wheel to identify the damaged tire.
- 7. Screw the tire sealant bottle onto the air compressor.
- 8. Screw the larger end of the air hose onto the tire sealant bottle.







- 9. Remove the cap from the tire valve stem. Save it for reinstallation.
- 10. Screw the air hose nozzle onto the tire valve stem.



11. Turn on the air compressor to distribute the entire contents of the tire sealant bottle into the tire.



#### **CAUTION**

Don't continuously run the compressor for more than 10 minutes. Ensure the compressor cools down for at least 10 minutes before resuming to prevent overheating and possible damage.

12. Continue inflating for 10 minutes or until the gauge reads at least 30 psi (200 kPa), whichever is sooner.

#### NOTE

If the tire pressure doesn't increase, disconnect and store the air compressor. Slowly drive the vehicle forward and backward a few times for about 33 ft (10 m) to distribute the sealant throughout the tire. Then reconnect the air compressor and continue inflating.

- 13. Remove the air compressor hose from the tire and replace the cap on the tire valve stem.
- 14. Unplug and store the air compressor.



#### CAUTION

The air compressor may be hot after use. Allow to cool before storage.

15. Drive slowly for 5 minutes to distribute sealant throughout the tire.

16. Ensure the tire is still inflated, and then repeat the steps above to inflate the tire to the full recommended pressure as needed.



# **CAUTION**

- Avoid driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) and repair or replace the tire as soon as possible.
- If the tire won't inflate to the full recommended pressure, repair or replace the tire before driving to avoid damage to the tire or the vehicle.



# **Troubleshooting and Help**

# **Troubleshooting**

# Restart

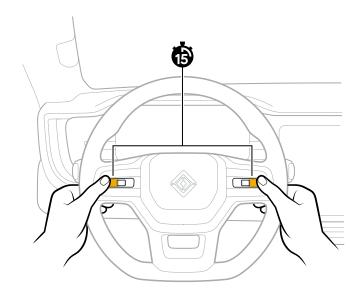
# Restart the Software

If the vehicle apps, connectivity, or displays don't work normally, you may need to restart the software.

- 1. Ensure the vehicle is in Park.
- 2. Find the two outermost control buttons on the steering wheel.
- 3. Press both buttons at the same time and hold for 15 seconds.

## NOTE

The displays go dark for about one minute until the restart is complete.





## Restart the Vehicle



#### CAUTION

Contact Rivian before you restart the vehicle.

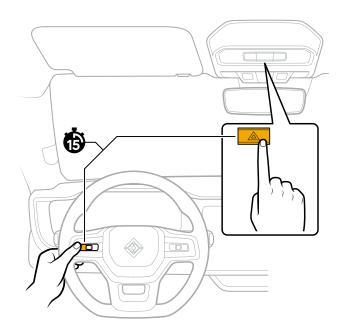
If the vehicle doesn't work normally after you restart the software, you may need to restart the vehicle.

- 1. Ensure the vehicle is in Park and not plugged in.
- 2. Find the left thumb control button on the steering wheel and the **Hazard Lights** button **a** on the overhead console.
- 3. Press both buttons at the same time and hold for 15 seconds.

# **NOTES**

The displays go dark, and then a progress indicator lets you know when the restart is complete.

If you accidentally press the **SOS** button , cancel the SOS call on the center display within 20 seconds, if possible. If there's an accidental SOS call, notify the SOS call operator to avoid first responders being dispatched.



# Jump-Start the 12 V System

# About 12 V System Jump Start

Signs of a discharged 12 V system include the following:

- The doors and storage areas don't unlock.
- The vehicle doesn't respond to the key fob.
- · The lighting doesn't illuminate.
- The displays don't turn on.

A 12 V system jump start provides power to:

- Open the doors and front trunk to remove your belongings.
- Open the charge port door if you need to charge the high-voltage battery.
- Release the electronic park brake from the center display if you need to transport the vehicle.

On model year 2025 vehicles, a 12 V system jump start also provides power to:

- · Adjust the front seats.
- · Open or close the front windows.
- Access all storage areas.

#### **IMPORTANT**

After a 12 V system jump start, the following conditions may occur:

- If the vehicle lets you open the doors and storage areas but doesn't let you shift into Drive, plug the vehicle into an on-site charger if it is close enough.
- If the vehicle lets you open the doors and storage areas and lets you shift into Drive, plug the vehicle into an on-site charger or drive to a nearby charger if there is enough range.
- If the 12 V system jump start doesn't open the doors or storage areas, <u>contact Rivian</u> to <u>transport the</u> <u>vehicle</u>.
- If the high-voltage battery state of charge is zero and the vehicle cannot be charged, <u>contact Rivian</u> to transport the vehicle.



# Jump-Start the 12 V System



#### **DANGER**

Never allow the jump cables to touch each other or any metal part of the vehicle.



#### CAUTION

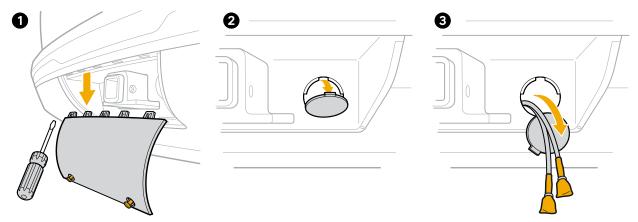
Don't use a Rivian vehicle to jump-start another vehicle.

Before you begin, ensure that you have an adequate external power source to jump-start a Rivian vehicle.

- If you're using a tow truck to jump-start, the tow truck must run until the Rivian vehicle powers up.
- If you're using a portable jump starter, it must maintain a steady voltage between 13 to 16 V at 30 A.

To jump-start the 12 V system:

- 1. Remove the trailer hitch cover to access the jump-start wire harness.
- 2. Remove the round jump port cover to the right of the trailer hitch.
- 3. Pull out the jump-start wire harness and remove the protective tape from the connectors.



- 4. Connect the red positive lead (+) from the external power source to the red lead on the jump-start wire harness.
- 5. Connect the black negative lead (-) from the external power source to the black lead on the jump-start wire harness

When the 12 V system has enough power, you can unlock the vehicle to open the doors, front trunk, and charge port door.

On model year 2025 vehicles, you can also adjust the front seats, open or close the front windows, and access all storage areas.

# Troubleshooting and Help

If the high-voltage battery state of charge is zero and you're close enough to a charger:

- 1. Open the charge port door.
- 2. Plug in to the charger.
- 3. If needed, turn off the charge schedule in the **Energy** app **②** on the center display.
- 4. Allow the vehicle to charge until the high-voltage battery reaches 25% state of charge.
- 5. Restart the vehicle.

After you jump-start the 12 V system, contact Rivian to review the status of the 12 V system and reseal the jump-start wire harness connectors.

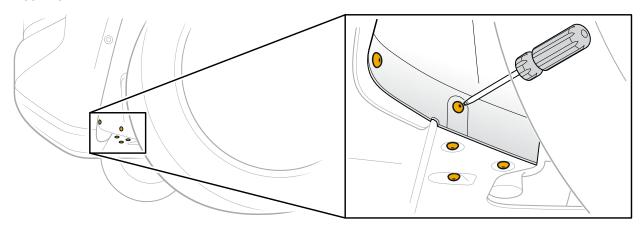
If you can't drive the vehicle, contact Rivian. You may need to transport the vehicle to a Rivian Service Center.



## Manually Open the Hood

Follow these steps if the hood won't open normally:

1. Use a Torx (star) screwdriver with T20 and T25 bits to remove the screws from the inboard side of the left front wheel liner.

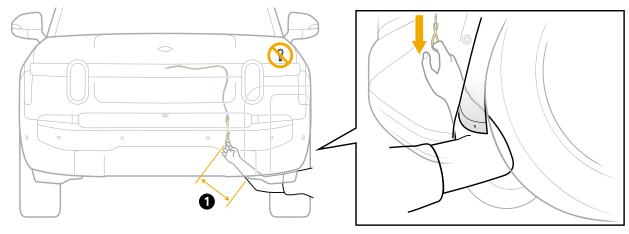


2. Lower the front skid plate to access the hood release cable.

## **NOTE**

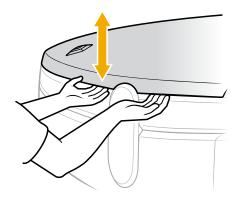
Remove extra screws as needed to improve access to the area.

3. Reach in and up to locate the hood release cable. Pull the cable to release the hood latch.



Item	Reach Distance (Approximate)
1	11 in (28 cm)

4. If the latch doesn't release, have a second person gently lift up and push down on the hood while you pull on the cable.



5. Replace the screws after the hood opens.

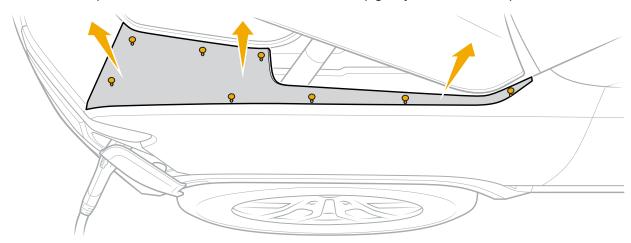
## Manually Release the Charge Plug

If the charge plug won't release from the charge port, you can manually release it.

## **NOTES**

- Always stop a charge session before you unplug from a DC fast charger. Go to Energy 

   in the center display, and then choose Stop Charging.
- Ensure the vehicle is unlocked before you unplug from an AC charger.
- 1. Open the vehicle hood.
- 2. Remove the trim panel from the driver side of the vehicle. Pull up gently to release the clips.



- 3. Gently pull the cable to release the charge plug.
- 4. Remove the charge plug from the charge port.
- 5. Replace the trim panel and secure the clips.
- 6. Close the hood.



## **Calibration Settings**

## **Driver's Seat Position**

If Roomy Entry and Exit doesn't work or you can't save your seat position to your Driver Profile, recalibrate to the original factory settings.

1. If the second-row seat behind the driver's seat is folded flat, raise it and slide it back.



#### CAUTION

If you attempt to perform calibration without first raising and sliding back the second-row seat, the calibration may fail or damage the seats.

- 2. Sit in the front passenger seat to avoid affecting the calibration.
- 3. Go to **Settings > Vehicle > Service** on the center display.
- 4. Under Driver Position Calibration, choose Driver Seat.
- 5. Follow the instructions on the center display to complete the calibration.

### NOTE

Readjust your Driver Profile seat and Roomy Entry and Exit settings as needed.

## **Steering Wheel Position**

If Roomy Entry and Exit doesn't work or you can't save your steering wheel position to your Driver Profile, recalibrate to the original factory settings.

- 1. Sit in the front passenger seat to avoid affecting the calibration.
- 2. Go to **Settings O > Vehicle > Service** on the center display.
- 3. Under Driver Position Calibration, choose Steering Wheel.
- 4. Follow the instructions on the center display to complete the calibration.

## **NOTE**

Readjust your Driver Profile steering wheel and Roomy Entry and Exit settings as needed.



#### Windows

If the windows don't fully <u>express close</u> or you get a notification that states they need calibration, reset the window calibration.

- 1. If needed, unlock the passenger windows. Go to **Vehicle** ⊕ in the status bar on the center display. Then choose **Shortcuts** ⊕ > **Window Locks**.
- 2. Lower the window until it completely opens.
- 3. Hold the window switch down for an additional 5 seconds.
- 4. Raise the window until it completely closes. If the window stops on the way up, return to step 2.
- 5. Hold the window switch up for an additional 5 seconds.
- 6. Ensure that express close works from the window switch.
- 7. Repeat steps 2-6 for each window that needs calibration.

If a window isn't going all the way up or down, or is bouncing back down when it reaches the top, reset the window position:

- 1. Move the window all the way to the top (or bottom) position using the first notch of the window switch.
- 2. Release the window switch.
- 3. Hold the window switch up (or down) to the first notch for 10 seconds.
- 4. Repeat steps 1-3 for any window that isn't working normally.

## Overheating

Extreme hot weather may cause the vehicle battery or powertrain components to overheat.

If your vehicle overheats, follow the instructions on the driver display.

## **System Failures**

<u>Contact Rivian</u> to have the vehicle inspected if you notice any electrical, battery, or high-voltage issues. See <u>Status Indicators</u> for a list of potential issues.



## **Roadside Assistance**

## **Transport the Vehicle**

## Prepare the Vehicle for Towing



## WARNING

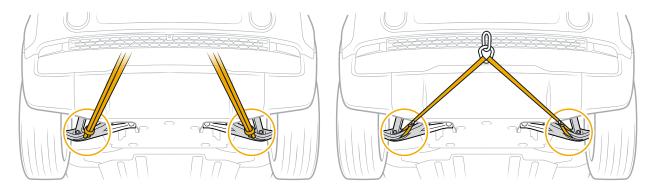
- Only transport the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck.
- Fire Hazard. Towing Rivian vehicles with any wheels on the ground can lead to significant damage and overheating. Extreme overheating can cause a fire.
- Damage caused by improper towing is not covered under warranty.
- 1. Ensure the front wheels face forward and are parallel with the vehicle.
- 2. Secure the steering wheel with a holder or strap to keep the wheels straight.



### **CAUTION**

To prevent damage, don't use j-hooks to connect to any suspension components.

3. Connect the front of the vehicle to the tow truck winch with 6 ft (1.8 m) endless loops or a nylon bridle through the lower control arms.



### **NOTE**

If you can't tow from the front of the vehicle, you can <u>connect to the trailer hitch</u> to tow from the rear. You can also connect to the tow eye, if equipped.

4. Press and hold the brake pedal.

5. On the center display, choose **Settings © > Vehicle > Service**. Then turn on **Park brake release**.

## **NOTE**

Park brake release turns off after 15 minutes. You can also turn it off by putting the vehicle in **Park** or turning off **Park brake release** in the center display.

6. Release the brake pedal and confirm release of the electronic park brake.

You can now load the vehicle onto the tow truck.

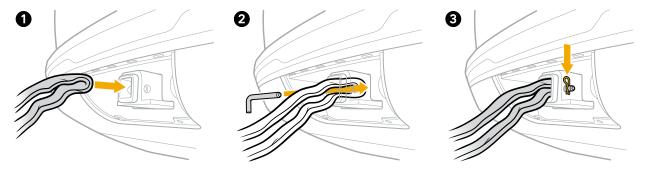
#### NOTE

If you can't release the electronic park brake, lift the rear wheels to load the vehicle onto the tow truck.

## Connect to the Trailer Hitch

Connect to the trailer hitch when you can't tow from the front of the vehicle.

- 1. Ensure the front wheels face forward and are parallel with the vehicle.
- 2. Secure the steering wheel with a holder or strap to keep the wheels straight.
- 3. Remove the trailer hitch cover.
  - a. Use a flathead screwdriver to loosen the two captive screws. Turn a quarter turn counterclockwise.
  - b. Grip the cover and pull straight down.
- 4. Insert a nylon bridle or short endless loops through the trailer hitch (1).



- 5. Insert the tow pin through the hitch to connect the bridle or loops (2), and then install the tow pin retaining clip (3).
- 6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
- 7. On the center display, choose **Settings > Vehicle > Service**. Then turn on **Park brake release**.

## **NOTE**

Park brake release turns off after 15 minutes. You can also turn it off by putting the vehicle in **Park** or turning off **Park brake release** in the center display.



8. Release the brake pedal and confirm release of the electronic park brake.

You can now load the vehicle onto the tow truck.

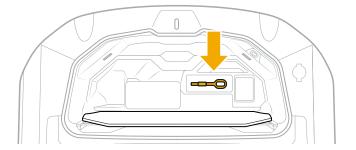
## NOTE

If you can't release the electronic park brake, <u>lift the rear wheels</u> to load the vehicle onto the tow truck.

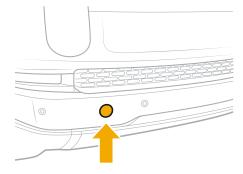
## Connect to the Tow Eye

Connect using the tow eye if the vehicle is not equipped with tow hooks on the front bumper.

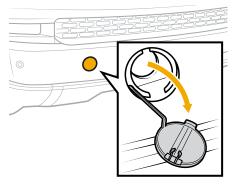
- 1. Remove the tow eye from the front trunk.
  - Open the front trunk, and then lift the bottom panel to locate the tow eye storage area.



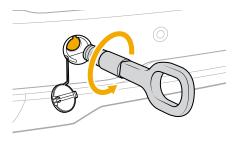
2. Locate the tow eye connection point on the passenger side of the front bumper.



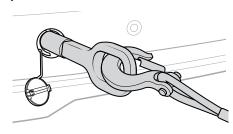
3. Remove the cover from the tow eye connection point.



4. Screw the tow eye counter-clockwise into the connection point until it is fully secure.



5. Connect the winch hook to the tow eye.



- 6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
- 7. On the center display, choose **Settings > Vehicle > Service**. Then turn on **Park brake release**.

## NOTE

Park brake release turns off after 15 minutes. You can also turn it off by putting the vehicle in **Park** or turning off **Park brake release** in the center display.

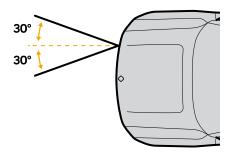
8. Release the brake pedal and confirm release of the electronic park brake.

You can now load the vehicle onto the tow truck.

### NOTE

If you can't release the electronic park brake, lift the rear wheels to load the vehicle onto the tow truck.

9. Pull as straight as possible. The angle can't exceed 30° in any direction to prevent damage to the vehicle.



### Lift the Rear Wheels

If the battery is dead or you can't release the electronic park brake, lift the rear wheels to load the vehicle onto a tow truck.



### **DANGER**

Secure the vehicle and connect it to the tow truck before you lift the rear wheels. The vehicle can roll when you lift the rear wheels.

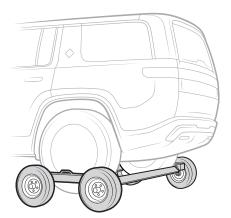


## **CAUTION**

Only lift the rear wheels to load the vehicle onto the tow truck. Don't tow the vehicle behind another vehicle or with two wheels on the ground.

- 1. Chock the front wheels to secure the vehicle.
- 2. Connect the vehicle to the tow truck using an endless loop through the front control arms or rear trailer hitch.
- 3. Lift the rear wheels using skates, a dolly, or a tow truck wheel lift.





4. With the rear wheels off the ground, position the vehicle to be loaded onto the tow truck bed.

You can now load the vehicle onto the tow truck.

## **NOTE**

If using skates, use the skates to pull the vehicle all the way up the tow truck ramp.

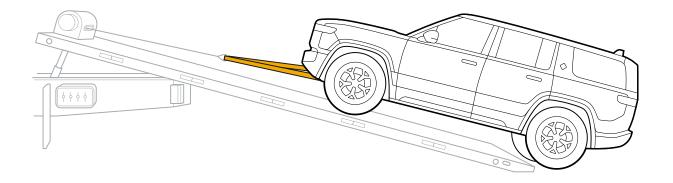
## Load the Vehicle onto the Tow Truck

After you've connected the vehicle, you can load the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck as follows:

- 1. Ensure the Park brake release is turned on or the rear wheels are lifted. See Prepare the Vehicle for Towing.
- 2. Remove the wheel chocks, if needed.
- 3. Use the tow truck winch to pull the vehicle onto the tow truck bed.
- 4. Pull at 5 mph (8 km/h) or less to prevent damage to the powertrain.

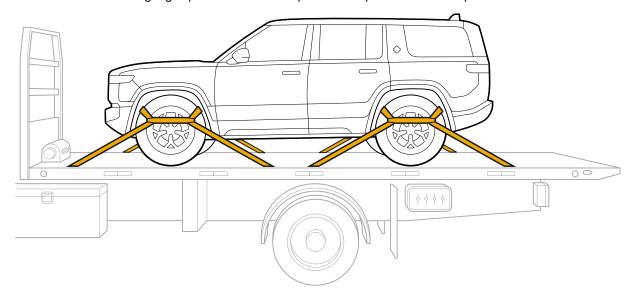
## NOTE

If you pull too fast, the vehicle stops and shifts to Park.





5. Tie down the vehicle using eight-point retention straps with two points of contact per corner.





## **CAUTION**

To prevent damage, ensure the straps don't contact the brake lines or suspension components behind the tire.

- 6. Put the vehicle into Park.
- 7. Go to **Drive Modes** in the center display. Choose **All-Purpose** , and then choose **Low** under **Ride Height**.
- 8. If you're transporting the vehicle over 50 mi (80 km), turn on <u>Vehicle Shipping Mode</u> to preserve battery charge.

## **Vehicle Shipping Mode**

Use Vehicle Shipping mode to preserve battery charge while the vehicle is in transit. Vehicle Shipping mode turns off various features, including the following:

- · Gear Guard alarm
- · Gear Guard motion videos
- Passive lock/unlock

### **NOTES**

- When Vehicle Shipping mode is turned on, you can leave keys inside the vehicle and the vehicle sleeps normally.
- The Rivian Camp Speaker locks in the dock.

To turn on Vehicle Shipping mode when you are ready to transport the vehicle:

- 1. Put the vehicle into Park.
- 2. Go to Settings ② > Vehicle > Service.
- 3. Turn on Vehicle Shipping mode.

## **NOTE**

Startup may take longer than normal when Vehicle Shipping mode is turned on.

To turn off Vehicle Shipping mode after you arrive at your destination:

- 1. Put the vehicle in Park.
- 2. Go to Settings @ > Vehicle > Service.
- 3. Turn off Vehicle Shipping mode.



## Help

## **Emergency SOS**

Use the **SOS** button on the overhead console in case of an emergency. Press the **SOS** button to reach a 24/7 national call center that assesses the situation, routes your call appropriately, and dispatches help if necessary. You can confirm or cancel the call on the center display. The call center operator calls for assistance from first responders when there is an event such as an accident. First responders include police, firefighters, and medical personnel.



If the vehicle detects that a significant collision has occurred, it automatically initiates an SOS call.

The audio system suppresses background noise so you can focus on the call. Your current location displays on the center display while the call is in progress in case the call center operator can't locate your vehicle and you need to communicate this information.

For more information on what data may be collected from you and your vehicle during an SOS call, see <u>Data and</u> Privacy.

The SOS feature works as long as you're in a cellular coverage area, even if you don't have your phone with you.

If you need assistance but don't need help from first responders, such as if your vehicle breaks down or needs to be towed, contact Rivian.

### **NOTES**

- If the emergency call center can't be reached, press the SOS button to try the call again.
- If you press the SOS button while on a phone call, this disconnects the phone call.
- If you accidentally push the **SOS** button, you can cancel the call on the center display within 20 seconds of initiating the call.
- If you don't cancel or confirm on the center display, an SOS call is automatically placed after 20 seconds. Notify the call center operator if it is an accidental call to avoid first responders being dispatched.
- The options to confirm or cancel the SOS call aren't visible on the center display if the vehicle is in Reverse since the backup camera takes over.
- The SOS button @ doesn't work if you drive outside the United States or Canada.

In the event of an emergency or malfunction, press the **Hazard Lights** button on the overhead console to turn on the <u>hazard lights</u> and alert surrounding vehicles.

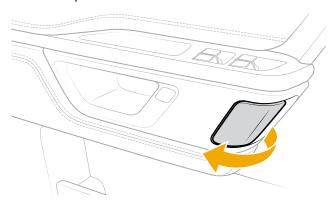


## Open a Door without Power

If you are unable to open a door from the inside by pressing the open door button, you can manually open the door. The process is different for front and rear doors.

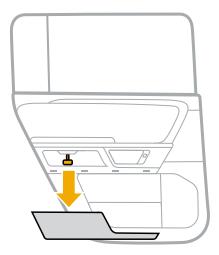
## Manually Open a Front Door from the Inside

Pull the manual door handle. The door opens.



## Manually Open a Rear Door from the Inside

- 1. Pull off the door panel to the left of the pull handle.
- 2. Pull down on the release cord. The door opens.



# Legal and Reference

## Legal

## **Certification Conformity**

Wireless Device	Model	FCC ID	IC ID
Automotive Long-Range Radar	ARS540	OAYARS5A	4135A-ARS5A
Automotive Short-Range Radars	SRR6PS	L2CSRR6PS	2432A-SRR6PS
Autonomy Experience Module	AXM 2.0	2AW3A-2NAT23AXM	26958-2NAT23AXM
Camp Speaker	RCS 0.9, 1.0	contains FCC ID: 2AOHH-TURBOXC404	contains IC: 23465-TURBOXC40X
Center Console Charger	Center Console	2AW3A-2WWG23CC	26958-2WWG23CC
Garage Door Opener	HomeLink	NZLUAHL5R	4112A-UAHL5R
NFC Door Handle (NDH)	NDH 2.0	2AW3A-2WWG23NDH	26958-2WWG23NDH
Tire Pressure Monitoring System	TPMS	YGOTSSRE4A	4008C-TSSRE4A
Vehicle Access System	VAS 2.0	2AW3A-2WWG23VAS	26958-2WWG23VAS



## **FCC Statement**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy. And, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

### **Ultra Wide Band**

- This equipment is approved under Part 15.519 for handheld use.
- The use of antennas mounted on outdoor structures, for example, antennas mounted on the outside of a building or on a telephone pole, or any fixed outdoors infrastructure, is prohibited.
- Ultra Wide Band equipment may not be employed for the operation of toys.
- Operation onboard an aircraft, a ship, or a satellite is prohibited.



#### **CAUTION**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.



## **Exposure to Radio Frequency Energy**

Rivian vehicles use Wi-Fi<sup>®</sup>, *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup>, and cellular radio (LTE/WCDMA/GSM) transmitters that emit radio frequency (RF) energy. Though these devices emit low levels of RF energy, keep a minimum specified distance between the human body and the wireless devices (and their antennas) specified in the table below during operation to meet the guidelines for RF exposure from the Federal Communications Commission of the United States (FCC), Industry Canada, and European Union.

The devices emitting RF energy used in Rivian vehicles are listed below based on their recommended **Maximum Permissible Exposure (MPE)** distance.

Wireless Device	Model	MPE Distance	Antenna Location
Automotive Long-Range Radar	ARS5A	8 in (20 cm)	Front Bumper
Automotive Short-Range Radars	SRR6PS	8 in (20 cm)	Front and Rear Bumper
Autonomy Experience Module	AXM 2.0	8 in (20 cm)	Instrument Panel
Camp Speaker	RCS 0.9, 1.0	8 in (20 cm)	Center Console*
Vehicle Access System	VAS 2.0	8 in (20 cm)	Door Pillars
Wireless Charger	X10	8 in (20 cm)	Center Console

<sup>\*</sup> Camp Speaker is removable from the vehicle's Center Console. The MPE distance should be from the Camp Speaker antenna whether docked or undocked.



## **Class 1 Laser Product**

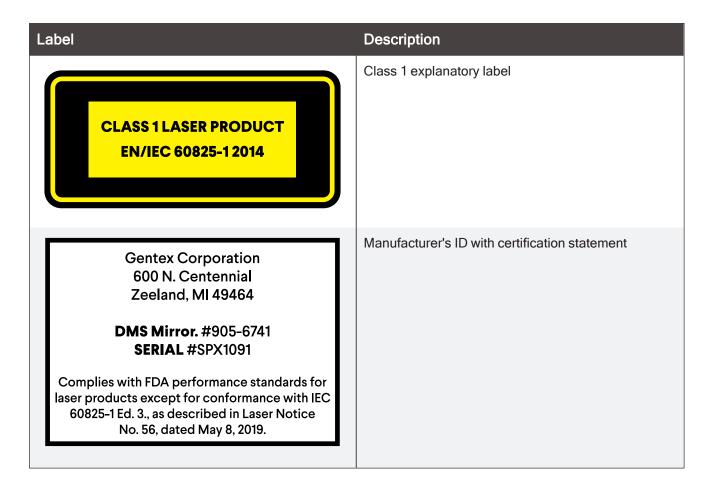
The camera located in the interior rearview mirror includes recording enabled by Class 1 infrared laser illumination behind the mirror.



### **CAUTION**

- No maintenance or service is required of this mirror or laser and camera. Do not attempt to disassemble or modify the rearview mirror laser and camera assembly.
- Caution Use of controls, adjustments, or performance of procedures other than those specified in this document may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

Labels in the table below may only appear in this document.





## **State-Specific Disclaimers**

## California

## Passenger and Off-Highway Motor Vehicles



### WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including phthalates and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to <a href="https://www.p65warnings.ca.gov/products/passenger-vehicle">https://www.p65warnings.ca.gov/products/passenger-vehicle</a>.



## WARNING

Certain components in your vehicle such as lithium batteries, airbag modules, and seat belt pretensioners may contain perchlorate material. Special handling may apply for service or vehicle end of life disposal. For more information go to www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.



## **Event Data Recorder**

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- · How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- · Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and
- · How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

### NOTE

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions, and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.



## **Data and Privacy**

Your privacy is important to Rivian. To learn more about the data we collect from you and your vehicle and our data handling practices, and to contact the Privacy Team, see Rivian's <u>Data Privacy Notice</u>.

Contact Rivian with any questions on vehicle features or functionality.

Rivian vehicles are designed to provide a connected driving experience, and data is central to many features. Go to **Settings © > Data and Privacy** on the vehicle's center display to adjust these settings (where available).

### **Exterior Cameras**

Rivian provides control over shared exterior vehicle images for driver assistance product improvement purposes. Exterior camera images that are shared with Rivian help improve and develop driver assistance safety features. You can choose to not share exterior camera images with Rivian.

Rivian applies privacy-enhancing techniques when using these images for product improvement or development, including the following:

- Images are not associated with you or your vehicle, except in the event of a crash.
- Faces and license plates are blurred before use.
- The first and last three minutes of your drive aren't used.
- Precise location is attached to the images only where you have agreed to location data sharing for driver assistance. This allows Rivian to understand and diagnose driver assistance issues that can occur at a particular location, based on road segment features such as lane markings or signage.

If you opt out of sharing exterior camera images with Rivian, your exterior cameras will process images solely in your vehicle to provide driver assistance safety features. Your vehicle's exterior cameras are also used for other features, such as parking, towing, and Gear Guard. Exterior images will be shared with Rivian and associated with your VIN in the event of a crash, regardless of your choices to share these images. This enables crash investigation and regulatory reporting.

### **Interior Camera**

Your vehicle is equipped with an interior camera in the rearview mirror. This camera is off by default. When you opt into this sharing, images of the vehicle cabin and data derived from these images will be shared with Rivian to develop or improve the vehicle's safety systems, including machine-learning models and the driver monitoring system, which can help detect driver distraction and drowsiness. Images are occasionally captured based on certain triggers, such as the driver's head or eye movements, or at specific time intervals. Rivian also take steps to protect your privacy, such as not associating these images with you or your vehicle for product improvement purposes, and collecting the images only while your vehicle is in Drive (not Park).

### **Location Data Sharing**

To enable certain features and services, your precise location data (within approximately a half-mile radius) is shared with Rivian and third-party partners. Rivian does not sell your personal data.





### WARNING

You have the ability to turn off precise location sharing, but doing so will limit or disable certain functionality. Such functionality includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Navigation (real-time mapping, EV charger availability, and traffic data)
- Highway Assist (high-precision mapping and lane centering)
- Rivian Mobile App (displaying your vehicle's location in the app)
- Alexa (nearby search and weather services)
- Rivian Data Analytics (improvements to products and services)

## **NOTE**

Your precise location will be shared with Rivian for critical safety purposes regardless of your choices for location data sharing, such as SOS calls, crash investigation, and regulatory reporting. Your general location, about a 7 mi (11 km) radius, will also be shared with Rivian.



## **Clear Settings**

Use Clear Settings to remove personal information and preferences from your vehicle, such as the following:

- Saved locations, favorites, radio stations, and stored Gear Guard videos.
- Paired garages, Bluetooth devices, and synced contacts or media.

Certain system functions and services will be reset or restored to default, such as the following:

- · Hotspots, language and units, and audio settings.
- Spotify and Alexa. You may still need to log into these accounts online to remove the vehicle from your linked devices.

#### **NOTES**

- Clear Settings doesn't remove driver profiles or paired keys from the vehicle.
- Clear Settings doesn't delete any information stored on the Rivian cloud. This includes data you've registered with your Rivian ID, such as an email address or vehicle charging accounts.
- The Clear Settings action cannot be undone.
- If you're selling your Rivian vehicle, visit <u>rivian.com/resale-help</u> for more information. You can also scan the QR code on the center display in **Settings © > Vehicle > Service > Clear Settings > Learn More.**

### **IMPORTANT**

- Ensure that your vehicle is parked in a safe place with connection to the Internet.
- Allow Clear Settings a few minutes to remove your personal information and preferences. The center display screen goes dark, and the vehicle reboots after Clear Settings is complete.
- If you are using Clear Settings as an initial step to selling your vehicle, you will still need to contact Rivian to complete the process.
- 1. On the center display, go to Settings > Vehicle > Service and scroll down to Clear Settings.
- 2. Choose **Learn More** for a summary of the types of personal information and preferences that can be cleared. You can scan the QR code on this screen to access a page with full instructions on this process.
- 3. Choose **Clear Settings** at the bottom of the Learn More page. Then choose **Clear Now** on the pop-up window.



## **Odometer Disclosure**

All Rivian vehicles undergo extensive quality testing, road testing, and inspection before delivery. This may result in a few miles on the odometer when you accept delivery of your Rivian vehicle.

To check your odometer reading on the center display, go to **Settings ② > About**.



## Reporting Safety Defects in the United States

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Rivian.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Rivian.

## Contact National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA)

## Call (toll-free)

Vehicle Safety Hotline (toll-free)

(888) 327-4236

TTY

(800) 424-9153

## Write

Administrator NHTSA 400 Seventh Street, SW Washington, DC 20590

## Website

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from this website:

http://www.safercar.gov



## **Customer Service**

Still need help? Connect with us.



## **Customer Engagement Center**

(844) RIVIAN4 / (844) 748-4264

Roadside Assistance 24/7

(888) RIVIAN1 / (888) 748-4261 customerservice@rivian.com rivian.com/support Support Center and Chat

## Insurance

(888) RIVIAN8 / (888) 748-4268

## Service 24/7

(855) RIVIAN5 / (855) 748-4265 rivian.com/support/service

Visit the Gear Shop to purchase accessories that can be used with your vehicle.

Visit rivian.com to learn more about optional Adventure Gear products.

